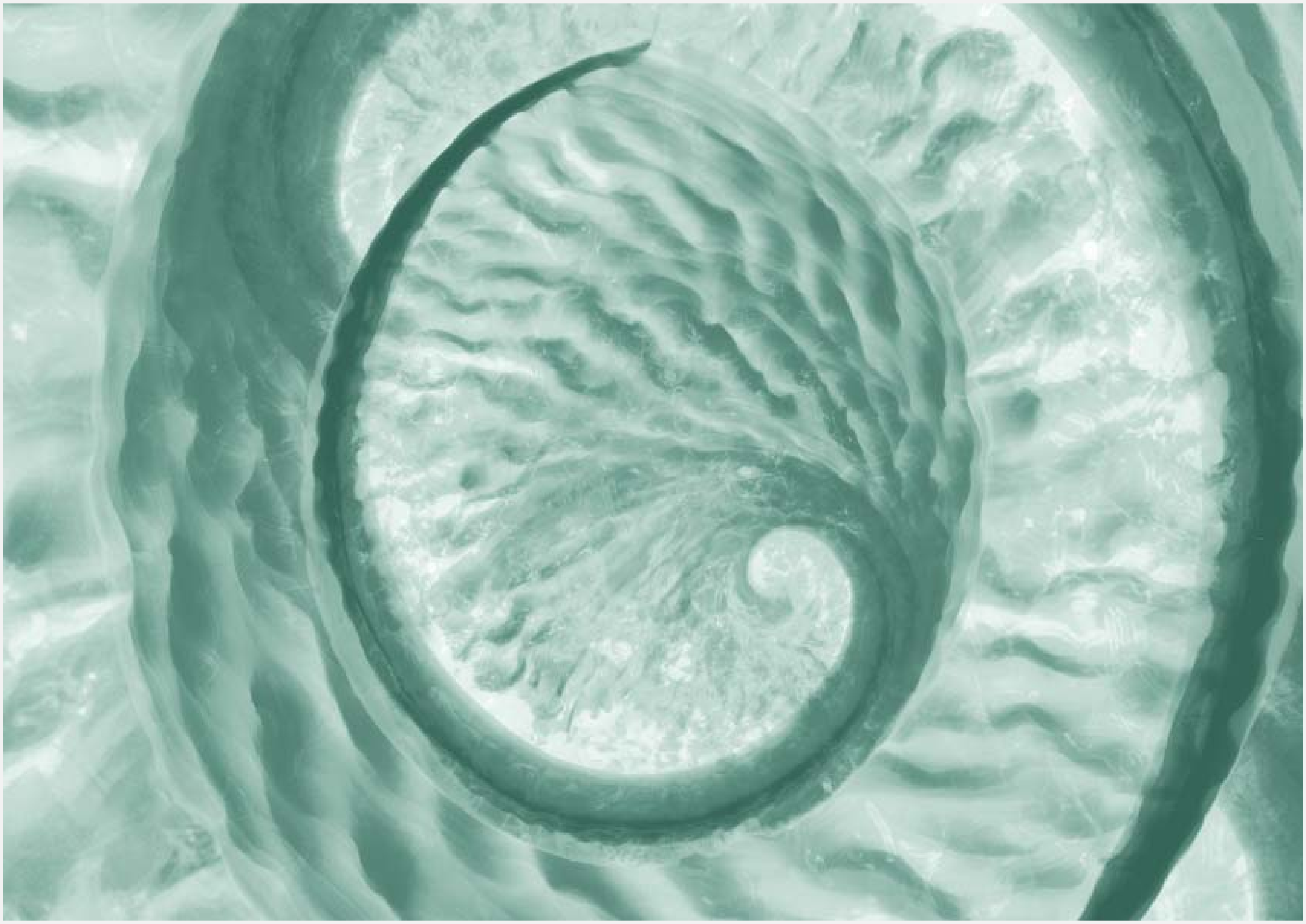


Quality Assurance Project Plan

Macon Naval Ordnance Plant Superfund Site,
Docket No-CERCLA-04-2018-3760

18 March 2019

Project No.: 0482419

The business of sustainability

ERM

CONTENTS

LIST OF FIGURES

APPENDIX A FIELD PROCEDURES

1. INTRODUCTION

1.1 Study Area Background / Site History

The Site is located at 600 Guy Paine Road in Macon, Bibb County, Georgia. The Site location is shown in Figure 1. The Site is bounded to the north by Guy Paine Road, to the east by Mead Road and the abandoned Central of Georgia railroad tracks, to the southeast by the City of Macon Water Authority (MWA) Rocky Creek Water Reclamation Facility, to the south by the AWI Site OU2 and Rocky Creek, and to the west by the AWI Site OU1. A general layout of the Site and surrounding properties is shown on Figure 2.

Current land use in the area is primarily industrial and commercial. Many of the buildings and infrastructure at the Site were originally part of the MNOP property. The total current area of the Site is approximately 254 acres, but the facility historically included additional areas (such as portions of AWI Site OU2), with a maximum extent of approximately 433 acres.

The U.S. Navy acquired the property for a portion of the Site in 1941, followed by additional purchases in 1948 and 1960. Portions of the facilities were constructed by Reynolds Corporation on behalf of the United States Navy beginning in 1941. Reynolds Corporation produced munitions at the MNOP under contract with and on behalf of the U.S. Navy until 1945. The Navy, under the U.S. Department of Defense, assumed operations in 1945 and continued to assemble or manufacture ordnance until 1965. Production operations included manufacturing of metal parts, their assembly and explosive loading to produce ammunition components for the armed services, including flares, small primers, detonators and other triggering mechanisms. Production facilities included laboratories, storage sheds, production sheds and maintenance shops. Prior to 1947, operations at the Site primarily involved assembly and loading of ordnance. Machining and manufacturing of ordnance components was conducted at the Milledgeville, Georgia ordnance plant and shipped to the Site for assembly. In 1947, the Navy closed the Milledgeville, Georgia and consolidated the machining and manufacturing operations with their operations at the Site. After 1958, production shifted to astronautic, missile and rocket components, anti-submarine warfare (ASW) devices and expendable ordnance components. Machining operations included screw machines, turret lathes, milling machines, shapers, planers, jib borers, heat treat ovens, die casting facilities, and two metal plating lines. Raw materials would enter the Site from the southeast rail spur off the Central of Georgia rail line spur. Materials would proceed to the manufacturing area of Building 5, or to various blending/weighing areas (Buildings 38-41). Drying buildings (Buildings 55-60) or testing laboratories (such as Building 7-B) might receive raw as well as finished products. Finished products would proceed to Buildings 106 through 109 for assembly or to other storage areas within Building 5 or 105. After assembly, finished products were staged in out-bunkers or Building 198 (from approximately 1964 to 1980). Shipment off-site typically occurred through the northwest rail spur on the north side of Buildings 5 and 105. Solvents were stored in buildings 99, 175, and 190-193. Oil recovery operations occurred at a building on the top of a small hill or slope on the northwest side of the Site. Discharge from the operation was to a concrete sump, which then drained to the base of the slope onto a broad, flat-lying area. Previous interviews conducted with site personnel indicated soil from this area was reportedly removed historically to address prior discharges, but no information on timing or quantities was available (ESE, 1990).

Support operations included housing, administration, two powerhouses, water supply and wastewater and service buildings to the north of the Site. A Tuscaloosa formation water supply well (or on-Site supply well) is present at the Site, south of Building 5-B, but it is no longer in use. Four 15,000-gallon fuel oil aboveground storage tanks (ASTs, two at each powerhouse), a 4,000-gallon mineral spirits UST, a 12,000-gallon cutting oil UST as well as a 2,000-gallon gasoline underground storage tank (UST), a 5,600-gallon diesel fuel UST and a 250-gallon kerosene UST were also in use at the site. A wastewater treatment plant (WWTP) received sanitary wastewater from the Site through the early 1970s. The wastewater plant consisted of a grit chamber, digester, primary and secondary sedimentation tanks, sludge beds and a trickling filter. Treated effluent was discharged to the low-lying area and ditch along the eastern margins of the site. Historic drawings (Stevens and Wilkinson, 1957) and interviews (RUST, 1997) indicate that prior to 1973, plating effluent was drained to the storm sewer system, possibly including trichloroethene (TCE) that used to clean the metal parts prior to plating (see Figure 3). The storm water conveyance system directly discharged through a 24" concrete spillway at the ditch along the western Site boundary. After 1974, site sewers were re-routed to convey wastewater off-site to the municipal sanitary sewer system.

The facility was declared surplus by the Navy, and the property was sold in December 1965 to the Maxson Electronics Company (Maxson) of New York. Maxson continued to produce ordnance under contract with the Navy until it sold the property to Allied Chemical Corporation (Allied) in 1973. Allied manufactured automobile seat belts at the Site and made beneficial use of all or nearly all the buildings, USTs/ASTs, and utilities. Allied activities involved chrome plating, but the wastewater from this operation was treated using a Chevron Precipitator, with the sludges reportedly disposed off-site, and clarified effluent discharged to the sanitary sewer (RUST, 1997).

Allied sold the property in 1980 to the Macon-Bibb County Industrial Authority (MBCIA), which renamed the property the Allied Industrial Park (AIP). MBCIA currently leases or sells buildings as office and warehouse space to various industrial and commercial businesses on the Site property. Each of the businesses involves warehousing, distribution and/or manufacturing.

More recently, in August of 2011 a complaint was filed with Georgia EPD alleging a diesel fuel spill was ongoing for approximately six months at the Gray Brothers Tree Service property due to improperly maintained equipment and vehicles on the property leaking diesel fuel, hydraulic fluid and motor oil. As of October 2012, all violations have been corrected by removal of affected soils (ERIS, December 2018).

During construction of a small portion of the Texbond facility in late 2016/early 2017, subsurface soils excavated from footings were re-located on-site and used as fill on the vacant area west of the current Texbond facility by spreading the soils over the surface and re-establishing vegetation.

On 6/28/2018, a fire occurred at the GS Materials LLC facility, located at 490 Guy Paine Rd (along the northern perimeter of the facility). The fire was extinguished, but was reported to have had the potential to release acetone and thyrine (ERIS, December 2018). Debris remaining after the fire were in process of being removed in early 2019, and additional investigation may be required by the owners once the debris has been removed.

Seventeen (17) water supply wells, nearby water bodies, wetlands, and one emergency response facility were identified within a one-mile radius of the Site. Water supply wells located or downgradient of the Site include the inactive on-Site supply well, immediately downgradient of Building 5, Armstrong Production well AWL-06, and GHW-01, located at the cement plant in the southeast corner of the facility (locations are shown in Figure 3). An additional supply well for a mobile home park is located nearly two miles south of the site, beyond both Rocky Creek and Tobesofkee Creek.

1.2 Purpose

The QAPP addresses the data quality objectives (DQO), analytical methodologies, specific quality assurance/quality control (QA/QC) activities, laboratory requirements, and data assessment activities designed to achieve the project quality objectives (PQO). This QAPP, in conjunction with the SAP, is required reading for all staff participating in the work associated with this field investigation, and shall be in the possession of the field teams collecting the types of samples outlined herein. All contractors and subcontractors shall be required to comply with the procedures documented in the QAPP and SAP in order to maintain comparability and representativeness of the collected and generated data.

2. QAPP WORKSHEET #1 & 2. TITLE AND APPROVAL PAGE

18 March 2019

Quality Assurance Project Plan

Naval Ordnance Plant

Martin D Crook

Martin D. Crook
Project Manager

William A. Butler, P.E., BCEE
Partner In Charge

3. QAPP WORKSHEET #3 & 5. PROJECT ORGANIZATION AND QAPP DISTRIBUTION

QAPP Recipients	Project Title/Role	Organization	Telephone Number	Email Address	Document Control Number
Martin D. Crook	Project Manager	ERM	678-486-2767	Martin.crook@erm.com	1
William A. Butler	Partner In Charge	ERM	678-486-2700	Bill.butler@erm.com	2
Caroline Pasternak	QA/QC Officer	ERM	678-486-2787	Caroline.pasternak@erm.com	3
Ed Hollifield	Remedial Investigation SME	ERM	704-409-3431	Ed.hollifield@erm.com	4
Lauren McHugh	Project Chemist	ERM	609-403-7541	Lauren.mchugh@erm.com	5
Mark Harris	Project Manager	ALS Laboratories	360-577-7222	Mark.harris@alsglobal.com	6
Michael Kilpatrick	Project Manager	Shealy Environmental Services, Inc	(803) 227-2704	mkilpatrick@shealylab.com	7
Chris Anderson	Project Manager	Alpha Analytical, Inc.	508-844-4122	canderson@alphalab.com	8
Steve Thornley	Project Manager	Beacon Environmental Services, Inc.	410-838-8780	steve.thornley@beacon-usa.com	9

4. QAPP WORKSHEET #4, 7, & 8. PERSONNEL QUALIFICATIONS AND SIGN-OFF SHEET

Name	Project Title/Role	Signature	Date
Martin D. Crook	Project Manager		
William A. Butler	Partner In Charge		
Caroline Pasternak	QA/QC Officer		
Ed Hollifield	Remedial Investigation SME		

5. QAPP WORKSHEET #6. COMMUNICATION PATHWAYS

Communication Driver	Organization	Name	Contact Information	Procedure (timing, pathway, documentation, etc.)
Regulatory agency interface	ERM	Martin Crook	See Worksheet #3 and 5 for contact information	ERM PM will interface with regulatory agency PM via email should significant issues with the implementation of this QAPP occur, when comments to the submittals occur, and when new field sampling plans are identified for implementation.
Field progress reports	ERM	ERM Field Task Leader Martin Crook	See Worksheet #3 and 5 for contact information	ERM FTL will provide daily updates to the ERM PM. Field progress will be tracked and updates will be provided in monthly progress reports, due on the 15th of each month.
QAPP updates/changes	ERM	Martin Crook	See Worksheet #3 and 5 for contact information	ERM PM to provide updated controlled copies to individuals listed on Worksheet #3 and 5, and acknowledgement signatures will be returned to the ERM PM.

Sample receipt variances	Laboratory PM ERM QA/QC Officer	See Worksheet #3 and 5 for contact information	See Worksheet #3 and 5 for contact information	Laboratory PM will submit sample receipt information to ERM QA/QC Officer and variances will be communicated by ERM QA/QC Officer to the Laboratory PM.
Laboratory Project Managers	Laboratory PM	See Worksheet #3 and 5 for contact information	See Worksheet #3 and 5 for contact information	Individual laboratory PMs will receive direction from ERM and is responsible for communicating and complying with QAPP requirements. Copies of the analytical data reports and electronic data deliverables (EDDs) will be forwarded to ERM.
Analytical corrective actions	Laboratory PM	See Worksheet #3 and 5 for contact information	See Worksheet #3 and 5 for contact information	Corrective actions related to project analytical work will be communicated to the ERM QA/QC Officer.
Data verification issues, e.g., incomplete records	ERM QA/QC Officer	See Worksheet #3 and 5 for contact information	See Worksheet #3 and 5 for contact information	ERM QA/QC Officer to identify verification gaps and communicate to affected personnel and the ERM PM.
Site Access	MBCIA	Tyler Garrison	478-223-0576	Contact MBCIA at least 24 hours prior to travelling to or mobilizing to the site, and provide a schedule and description of site activities.

6. QAPP WORKSHEET #9. PROJECT PLANNING SESSION SUMMARY

An initial scoping session was held on November 14, 2018, and a site visit and site walk on December 13, 2019. The detailed technical planning session was held on February 8, 2019.

The purpose of the session was to review the existing data set for the site, evaluate the conclusions of the screening of the available with respect to human health and ecological risk, and review the work proposed for Phase I of the RI.

Participant	Project Title/Role	Organization / Representing
Martin D. Crook	Project Manager	ERM
William A. Butler	Partner In Charge	ERM
Angela Levert	Human Health Risk Assessment SME	ERM
Ed Hollifield	Remedial Investigation SME	ERM
Steven Peterson	Ecological Risk Assessment SME	ERM
Nadine Weinberg	Vapor Intrusion SME	ERM
Bart Seitz	Attorney	Unimax
Nicholas Santella	Project Geologist	Unimax
Robert Prezbindowski	Remediation Manager	Arconic
Chris Walker	Attorney	Arconic
Prashant Gupta	Remediation Manager	Honeywell

7. QAPP WORKSHEET #10. CONCEPTUAL SITE MODEL

Background information

A relatively large body of chemical analytical data has been collected to characterize soil, sediment, and groundwater within the Site, and the available data were used to develop the following interpretation of constituent distribution. Based on a review of the comprehensive data set for the Site, examination of available data relative to potential source areas, and assessment of the extent of constituent presence and movement, chemical characterization needs for specific areas of uncertainty are identified in Draft Remedial Investigation/Feasibility Study Work Plan Section 3.1.3.

Sources of known or suspected hazardous waste

Potential sources of constituent release during historical operations at the Site were identified and investigated in prior studies, including the following:

- former WWTP;
- storm water drain outfalls;
- metal plating facility (Building 5);
- electrical transformer houses;
- former solvent storage sheds (Buildings 99, 175, 190-193);
- explosives assembly and loading area (Buildings 106, 106A and 109);
- oil recovery area; and
- ASTs and USTs.

Known or suspected contaminants or classes of contaminants

The primary groundwater constituents of concern at the Site include TCE, cDCE, and VC. The presence of cDCE and VC may be attributable to naturally occurring biodegradation of TCE. Based upon concentration and broad distribution, TCE is considered the primary indicator constituent and risk driver for development of the RI.

Primary release mechanism

The main TCE plume is present at a former stormwater discharge outfall located adjacent to the former WWTP at the western property boundary, and the former WWTP and outfall are suspected sources of TCE. A middle TCE plume appears to originate from the former plating operation in Building 5 and possibly from a source in Building 6. A third, lower concentration TCE plume originates near former Building 108. These two lower concentration TCE plumes are potentially associated with former solvent storage sheds identified in the vicinity of the apparent origins of these plumes.

Secondary contaminant migration

The potential for constituent migration into indoor air is largely controlled by the presence and concentrations of TCE and other VOCs in shallow groundwater, but also by overlying building construction. Additionally, the extent of migration of constituents in soil vapor may be affected by utility trenches and corridors or other subsurface structures that can serve as preferential pathways for vapor-phase constituents of potential concern.

Fate and transport considerations

Surface soil on site (defined as the upper 12 inches) is a potential exposure medium for direct contact by people who routinely work at or visit the Site.

No current or reasonably anticipated direct human exposure to the shallow water table zone exists, which is encountered generally between 5.6 to 47.4 ft bls. Potential constituent migration pathways include transport of VOCs from shallow groundwater to indoor and/or ambient air, horizontal transport of constituents downgradient to surface water, and vertical transport of constituents to deeper groundwater.

Most of the drainage features within the Site are periodically dry, and where water is present, there is limited attraction or opportunity for contact in the industrial setting.

Sediment in drainage features that are periodically dry within the Site is a potential exposure medium for direct contact by people who routinely work at the site, similar to soil. In limited locations that routinely hold water, the sediment is generally less available for direct human contact.

Potential receptors and exposure pathways

The most likely current and future human receptors at the Site are industrial/commercial workers who maintain jobs at the businesses located on the property, as well as groundskeepers and visitors. Public access to the former recreational area is restricted due to the presence of the communication tower and security fence. Utility and construction workers are potential receptors should utilities require maintenance or repair or in the event of new commercial construction. Potential exposure pathways that will be further evaluated include direct contact to soil, drinking water use, and vapor intrusion to indoor air.

Off-site to the south of the Site, potential receptors are recreational users of Rocky Creek. Because the area is often partially submerged, access to Rocky Creek is difficult for the public. Additionally, the location is less likely to be casually accessed by the general public because of the surrounding industrial area (GDPH, 2013).

Land use considerations

The Site is zoned for industrial use and portions of the property are an active industrial park. The MBCIA has sold or currently leases buildings on the property as office and warehouse space for various industrial and commercial uses. No residences are located on the Site or neighboring property. The northeast corner of the Site was acquired by the City of Macon and was used for recreational purposes (e.g., baseball/softball fields) in the past, but is no longer in use. This portion of the Site currently houses a communications tower and access is limited to authorized personnel by fencing.

Key physical aspects of the site

The Site resides on an upland surface and southern tip of a tongue-shaped peninsula, which it shares with the southernmost portion of the city of Macon, Georgia. The peninsula is surrounded on three sides (west, south, and east) by the floodplains of Rocky Creek and the Ocmulgee River. A series of progressively raised alluvial terraces extend from the floodplain of Rocky Creek to an abandoned railroad spur that runs west to east across the southern third of the Site. The land surface elevation ranges from approximately 375 feet above mean sea level (ft amsl) in the north-central portion of the site to 275 ft msl along Rocky Creek. The Ocmulgee River is located approximately 2.3 miles east of the Site and is accompanied by a well-developed floodplain that averages 2 miles in width (SAIC, 2000). The primary land cover feature surrounding both Rocky Creek and the Ocmulgee River is Freshwater Forested/Shrub Wetlands (ERIS, December 2018).

8. QAPP WORKSHEET #11. PROJECT/DATA QUALITY OBJECTIVES

1. State the Problem.

VOCs are present in groundwater that may be transferred to soil vapor which may migrate into buildings on site.

VOC COPCs in groundwater may present a risk to drinking water use.

Additional soil sources may be present that may transfer VOC COPCs to soil vapour which may migrate into buildings on site, or contribute to additional/sustained concentrations of VOC COPCs to groundwater.

PCBs identified in surface soil may result in direct contact hazard in the former recreation area.

2. Identify the Goals of the Study

The goals of the study are as follows:

- Further define sources of COPCs and to address the uncertainties and data gaps identified in the CSM;
- Enhance definition of nature and extent of Site-related COPCs in soil and groundwater;
- Understand the transport and fate of COPCs in environmental media at the Site;
- Refine the preliminary identification (provided in this plan) of complete or potentially complete exposure pathways considering current and future land use, evaluate current and future human health and ecological risks posed by the COPCs present at the Site, and complete a risk assessment in accordance with EPA guidance; and
- Support the development and evaluation of remedial alternatives for the Site.

3. Identify Information Inputs

Definitive data will be collected (i.e., soil, groundwater, soil gas, indoor air and ambient (outdoor) air samples) to assist in the delineation of contaminated groundwater, evaluate direct contact to surface soils and evaluate the potential for vapour intrusion to indoor air. The data collected will support the feasibility study.

4. Define the Boundaries of the Study

The area of the Study includes both the MNOP site boundary, as well as areas south of the site between the MNOP site and Rocky Creek, including portions of the AWI Site OU2. The lateral extent of the area of investigation includes the railroad lines that run parallel to both the east and western margins of the Site.

5. Develop the Analytic Approach

Passive soil vapour surveys will be set up to test soil gas for VOC COPCs to determine if/where sources are present in the areas indicated on Figure 3.

The parameters of interest for groundwater includes both primary VOC COPCs as well as natural attenuation indicator parameters in a select number of locations to delineate the current extent of COPCs in groundwater and evaluate the potential for biodegradation of the COPCs.

Surface soils in the AIP-111 area will be tested for PCBs to confirm the concentrations previously identified.

Subsurface soils in the area of the passive soil gas surveys will be tested for VOC COPCs to identify if sources are present.

Sub-slab soil gas, indoor air and ambient (outdoor) air will be sampled for VOC COPCs for the site to evaluate the potential for vapour intrusion in specific Site buildings.

6. Specify Performance or Acceptance Criteria

The definitive soil gas, soil, groundwater, indoor and ambient (outdoor) air data collected for the field investigation will be used to further identify potential sources, and evaluate the potential for vapour intrusion to indoor air in applicable Site buildings. The performance and acceptance criteria will be those that support the sampling rationale specified above under Boundaries of the Investigation and in the FSP.

7. Develop the Detailed Plan for Obtaining Data

The basis for sampling design and rationale is briefly discussed under Goals and Boundaries of the Field Investigation. A more detailed discussion on the sampling design and the basis for its selection is presented in the FSP, with the analytical design requirements presented in Worksheets #19/30, 20, 24, 25, 26/27, 28 and 30.

9. QAPP WORKSHEET #12. MEASUREMENT PERFORMANCE CRITERIA

9.1 QAPP WORKSHEET #12-1. VOLATILE ORGANIC COMPOUNDS GROUNDWATER AND SOIL

Matrix: Groundwater and Soil

Analytical Group or Method: Volatile Organic Compounds (VOCs) by EPA 8260B

Data Quality Indicator (DQI)	QC sample or measurement performance activity	Measurement Performance Criteria
Overall Precision	Field duplicates	%Relative Percent Difference (RPD) ≤ 35% when analytes are detected in both samples ≥ sample-specific LOQ
Analytical Precision (laboratory)	Laboratory Control Sample Duplicates	RPD ≤ 30%
Analytical Accuracy/Bias (laboratory)	Laboratory Control Samples	Percent recoveries (%R) Analyte-specific
Analytical Accuracy/Bias (matrix interference)	Matrix Spike Duplicates	RPD ≤ 30%, %R Analyte-specific
Overall Accuracy/Bias (contamination)	Trip and Equipment Blanks	No target analyte concentrations ≥ ½ LOQ
Sensitivity	LOQ verification sample (spiked at LOQ)	Recovery within ±25% of LOQ
Completeness	See Worksheet #34	See Worksheet #34

9.2 QAPP WORKSHEET #12-1. METALS/IONS IN GROUNDWATER

Matrix: Groundwater

Analytical Group or Method: Metals and/or Ions by EPA SW6010D, SW9056, SM4500, AN2320B

Matrix: Groundwater Analytical Group or Method: Metals and/or Ions by EPA SW6010D, SW9056, SM4500, AN2320B **Data Quality Indicator (DQI)**	**QC sample or measurement performance activity**	**Measurement Performance Criteria**
Overall Precision	Field duplicates	%Relative Percent Difference (RPD) ≤ 35% when analytes are detected in both samples ≥ sample-specific LOQ
Analytical Precision (laboratory)	Laboratory Control Sample Duplicates	RPD ≤ 30%
Analytical Accuracy/Bias (laboratory)	Laboratory Control Samples	Percent recoveries (%R) Analyte-specific
Analytical Accuracy/Bias (matrix interference)	Matrix Spike Duplicates	RPD ≤ 30%, %R Analyte-specific
Overall Accuracy/Bias (contamination)	Trip and Equipment Blanks	No target analyte concentrations ≥ ½ LOQ
Sensitivity	LOQ verification sample (spiked at LOQ)	Recovery within ±25% of LOQ
Completeness	See Worksheet #34	See Worksheet #34

9.3 QAPP WORKSHEET #12-2. DISSOLVED GASSES IN GROUNDWATER

Matrix: Groundwater

Analytical Group or Method: Dissolved gasses by EPA RSK-175

Data Quality Indicator (DQI)	**QC sample or measurement performance activity**	**Measurement Performance Criteria**
Overall Precision	Field duplicates	%Relative Percent Difference (RPD) ≤ 35% when analytes are detected in both samples ≥ sample-specific LOQ
Analytical Precision (laboratory)	Laboratory Control Sample Duplicates	RPD ≤ 30%
Analytical Accuracy/Bias (laboratory)	Laboratory Control Samples	Percent recoveries (%R) Analyte-specific
Analytical Accuracy/Bias (matrix interference)	Matrix Spike Duplicates	RPD ≤ 30%, %R Analyte-specific
Overall Accuracy/Bias (contamination)	Equipment Blanks	No target analyte concentrations ≥ ½ LOQ
Sensitivity	LOQ verification sample (spiked at LOQ)	Recovery within ±25% of LOQ
Completeness	See Worksheet #34	See Worksheet #34

9.4 QAPP WORKSHEET #12-3. POLYCHLORINATED BIPHENYLS SOIL

Matrix: Soil

Analytical Group or Method: Polychlorinated Biphenyls (PCBs) by EPA 8082A

Data Quality Indicator (DQI)	QC sample or measurement performance activity	Measurement Performance Criteria
Overall Precision	Field duplicates	%Relative Percent Difference (RPD) ≤ 35% when PCBs are detected in both samples ≥ sample-specific LOQ
Analytical Precision (laboratory)	Laboratory Control Sample Duplicates	RPD ≤ 30%
Analytical Accuracy/Bias (laboratory)	Laboratory Control Samples	Percent recoveries (%R) Analyte-specific
Analytical Accuracy/Bias (matrix interference)	Matrix Spike Duplicates	RPD ≤ 30%, %R Analyte-specific
Overall Accuracy/Bias (contamination)	Equipment Blanks	No target analyte concentrations ≥ ½ LOQ
Sensitivity	LOQ verification sample (spiked at LOQ)	Recovery within ±25% of LOQ
Completeness	See Worksheet #34	See Worksheet #34

9.5 QAPP WORKSHEET #12-4. VOCS IN SOIL GAS, INDOOR AIR AND AMBIENT (OUTDOOR) AIR

Matrix: Soil Gas, Indoor Air and Ambient (Outdoor) Air

Analytical Group or Method: Polychlorinated Biphenyls (PCBs) by EPA TO-15 / TO-15 SIM

Data Quality Indicator (DQI)	QC sample or measurement performance activity	Measurement Performance Criteria
Overall Precision	Sample Duplicates	RPD ≤ 25%
Analytical Precision (laboratory)	Matrix Spike Duplicates	Not required by method
Analytical Accuracy/Bias (laboratory)	Laboratory Control Samples	70-130%
Analytical Accuracy/Bias (matrix interference)	Matrix Spike Duplicates	Not required by method
Overall Accuracy/Bias (contamination)	Surrogates	Not required by method
Sensitivity	Method blank	No target compounds ≥ RL
Completeness	LOD verification (spiked at 1-4x DL)	Detected

9.6 QAPP WORKSHEET #12-5. VOCs in PASSIVE SOIL GAS SAMPLES

Matrix: Soil Gas (on solid sorbents)

Analytical Group or Method: VOCs by EPA 8260C

Data Quality Indicator (DQI)	QC sample or measurement performance activity	Measurement Performance Criteria
Overall Precision	Field duplicates	%Relative Percent Difference (RPD) ≤ 35% when VOCs are detected in both samples ≥ sample-specific LOQ
Analytical Precision (laboratory)	Laboratory Control Sample Duplicates	RPD ≤ 25%
Analytical Accuracy/Bias (laboratory)	Laboratory Control Samples	Analyte-specific
Overall Accuracy/Bias (contamination)	Method Blanks	No target analyte concentrations > ½ LOQ
Sensitivity	Samples reported to LoQ	Analyte-specific See Worksheet #15
Completeness	See Worksheet #34	See Worksheet #34

10. QAPP WORKSHEET #13. SECONDARY DATA USES AND LIMITATIONS

Data Type	Source	Factors affecting the reliability of data and limitations on data use
Surface soil, subsurface soil, groundwater, surface water, and sediment concentration data.	Site Investigation Report – Allied Industrial Park Georgia HSRA Program	Laboratory reports were not provided with the summary reports.
Surface soil, subsurface soil, groundwater, surface water, and sediment concentration data.	Compliance Status Investigation (1998) Georgia HSRA Program	
Groundwater concentration data and natural attenuation indicator parameters.	Pilot Test pre- and post-test groundwater testing (2004) Georgia HSRA Program	Reporting limits were not provided in the summary report, and some well construction details must be confirmed.
Surface soil, subsurface soil, groundwater, surface water, and sediment concentration data.	Tetra Tech, Expanded Site Inspection, 2009 Site NPL Listing	
Soil and sediment concentration data.	Supplemental Sampling Event (2011) Site NPL Listing	
Sub-slab soil vapor, indoor and ambient (outdoor) air concentration data.	EPA Environmental Response Team, VI studies (2015-2016) CERCLA	Sub-slab soil vapour data were collected for a minority of buildings at the Site, but most buildings have indoor air data so a complete evaluation of the pathway must be completed by collecting sub-slab soil data. Anecdotal information with regards to potential sources of COPCs inside the buildings, but detailed inventories were not provided.

Data Uses Relative to the Current Project

Screening evaluations presented in prior investigation reports documented comparison to residential screening levels. The human health risk assessment for the Site will ultimately evaluate multiple exposure scenarios. For purposes of identifying the data gaps most relevant to the on-going use of the Site, the screening assessment presented herein provides further site-specific information using industrial standards consistent with anticipated current and future site use and zoning. Data gaps identified by screening using industrial standards are also applicable under a residential exposure scenario and filling those data gaps will also support the evaluation of residential risk in the assessment.

Based upon the site-specific exposure model identified and EPA Region 4 guidance for human health risk assessment (EPA, 2018), the existing site data were screened to identify site-related COPCs that warrant further investigation in the RI. In general, the screening assessment included a summary of the range of constituent concentrations detected, frequency of detection, and comparison of maximum reported concentrations and detection limits to the risk-based screening levels and site-specific background reference levels, as available. Available background data are discussed in Section 4.2.1 of the RI/FS Work Plan. The COPCs identified as a result of the screening assessment are summarized in Table 2.

11. QAPP WORKSHEET #14 & 16. PROJECT TASKS & SCHEDULE

Upon approval of the RI/FS Work Plan, work will be initiated within 60 days. Final completion dates of the follow-up deliverables are dependent upon the duration of field implementation. A schedule is provided below. The schedule represents the estimated timeline to complete the RI work proposed herein. Due to the iterative nature of the RI activities proposed herein, subsequent updates to the schedule may become necessary and interim deliverables, EPA review and approvals may be necessary throughout performance of the RI activities, depending on the RI results.

The duration of each task is dependent on weather, and other issues beyond the control of the Performing Respondents which may necessitate changes. Work scheduling and the planning process will be managed in collaboration with the EPA, as warranted, through adaptive management. Potential schedule changes will be communicated to EPA in writing for their approval.

Unless otherwise necessary or requested, results or findings will be provided to EPA during routine monthly progress reports and summarized in the annual progress report.

TASK	PROJECTED DURATION
Public Availability Session	As-needed and if requested by EPA
Initiate Site Characterization Field Work	Within 60 days of EPA approval of RI Work Plan
Implement Phase I RI and evaluate the need for additional RI work	Approximately 180 days
Submit Site Characterization Summary Report, Technical Memorandum #1, #2 and #3 to EPA and EPD for their review and approval	60 days after receipt of all sample analysis results from laboratory
Submit RI Report to EPA and EPD for their review and approval	Draft RI Report due 180 days after collection of the last field sample required in the Final Work Plan/Field Sampling Plan

12. QAPP WORKSHEET #15. PROJECT ACTION LIMITS AND LABORATORY SPECIFIC DETECTION/QUANTITATION LIMITS

12.1 QAPP WORKSHEET #15-1. VOLATILE ORGANIC COMPOUNDS GROUNDWATER

Matrix: Groundwater

Analytical Method: VOCs by EPA 8260B and 624

Analyte	CAS ID	Project Action Limit (PAL)	PAL Reference	Project Quantitation Limit Goal	Laboratory-specific quantitation limit	Laboratory-specific detection limit
Carbon tetrachloride	56-23-5	5 ug/L	EPA MCL	1 ug/L	1 ug/L	0.4 ug/L
1,1-Dichloroethene	75-35-4	7 ug/L		1 ug/L	1 ug/L	0.4 ug/L
cis-1,2-Dichloroethene	156-59-2	70 ug/L		1 ug/L	1 ug/L	0.4 ug/L
trans-1,2-Dichloroethene	156-60-5	100 ug/L		1 ug/L	1 ug/L	0.4 ug/L
Tetrachloroethene	127-18-4	5 ug/L		1 ug/L	1 ug/L	0.4 ug/L
Trichloroethene	79-01-6	5 ug/L		1 ug/L	1 ug/L	0.4 ug/L
Vinyl chloride	75-01-4	2 ug/L		1 ug/L	1 ug/L	0.4 ug/L

12.2 QAPP WORKSHEET #15-2. METALS GROUNDWATER

Matrix: Groundwater

Analytical Method: Metals by EPA 6010D

Analyte	CAS ID	Project Action Limit (PAL)	PAL Reference	Project Quantitation Limit Goal	Laboratory-specific quantitation limit	Laboratory-specific detection limit
Manganese	7439-96-5	1 mg/L	NA Protocol	0.015 mg/L	0.015 mg/L	0.0019 mg/L
Ferrous Iron (Fe II)	15438-31-0	1 mg/L		1 mg/L	1 mg/L	1 mg/L

12.3 QAPP WORKSHEET #15-3. DISSOVLED GASSES GROUNDWATER

Matrix: Groundwater

Analytical Method: Dissolved Gasses by EPA RKS-175

Analyte	CAS ID	Project Action Limit (PAL)	PAL Reference	Project Quantitation Limit Goal	Laboratory-specific quantitation limit	Laboratory-specific detection limit
Ethene	74-84-0	NS	NA Protocol	10 ug/L	10 ug/L	2.5 ug/L
Ethane	74-85-1	NS		10 ug/L	10 ug/L	2.5 ug/L

Matrix: Groundwater

Analytical Method: Dissolved Gasses by NEMI AN2320B

Analyte	CAS ID	Project Action Limit (PAL)	PAL Reference	Project Quantitation Limit Goal	Laboratory-specific quantitation limit	Laboratory-specific detection limit
Carbon Dioxide	124-38-9	NS	NA Protocol	27 mg/L	27 mg/L	27 mg/L

12.4 QAPP WORKSHEET #15-4. ALKALINITY GROUNDWATER

Matrix: Groundwater

Analytical Method: Dissolved Gasses by EPA RKS-175

Analyte	CAS ID	Project Action Limit (PAL)	PAL Reference	Project Quantitation Limit Goal	Laboratory-specific quantitation limit	Laboratory-specific detection limit
Bicarbonate Alkalinity	SESI-0034	50 mg/L	Natural Attenuation Protocol	20 mg/L	20 mg/L	20 mg/L
Carbonate Alkalinity	SESI-0049	50 mg/L		20 mg/L	20 mgL	20 mg/L

12.5 QAPP WORKSHEET #15-4. DISSOLVED IONS GROUNDWATER

Matrix: Groundwater

Analytical Method: Dissolved Gasses by EPA SW9056

Analyte	CAS ID	Project Action Limit (PAL)	PAL Reference	Project Quantitation Limit Goal	Laboratory-specific quantitation limit	Laboratory-specific detection limit
Nitrate	14797-55-8	0.1 mg/L	NA Protocol	0.02 mg/L	0.02 mg/L	0.005 mg/L
Sulfate	14808-79-8	5 mg/L		1 mg/L	1 mg/L	0.2 mg/L

12.6 QAPP WORKSHEET #15-5. PCBS SOIL

Matrix: Soil

Analytical Method: PCBs by EPA 8082B

Analyte	CAS ID	Project Action Limit (PAL)	PAL Reference	Project Quantitation Limit Goal	Laboratory-specific quantitation limit	Laboratory-specific detection limit
Aroclor 1016	12674-11-2	5.1 mg/kg	Industrial RSL	0.1 mg/kg	0.1 mg/kg	0.0085 mg/kg
Aroclor 1221	11104-28-2	0.83 mg/kg		0.2 mg/kg	0.2 mg/kg	0.0085 mg/kg
Aroclor 1232	11141-16-5	0.72 mg/kg		0.1 mg/kg	0.1 mg/kg	0.0085 mg/kg
Aroclor 1242	53469-21-9	0.95 mg/kg		0.1 mg/kg	0.1 mg/kg	0.0085 mg/kg
Aroclor 1248	12672-29-6	0.95 mg/kg		0.1 mg/kg	0.1 mg/kg	0.0085 mg/kg
Aroclor 1254	11097-69-1	0.97 mg/kg		0.1 mg/kg	0.1 mg/kg	0.0085 mg/kg
Aroclor 1260	11096-82-5	0.99 mg/kg		0.1 mg/kg	0.1 mg/kg	0.0085 mg/kg
Aroclor 1262	37324-23-5	NS	NS	0.1 mg/kg	0.1 mg/kg	0.0085 mg/kg
Aroclor 1268	11100-14-4	NS	NS	0.1 mg/kg	0.1 mg/kg	0.0085 mg/kg

12.7 QAPP WORKSHEET #15-6. VOLATILE ORGANIC COMPOUNDS SOIL

Matrix: Soil

Analytical Method: VOCs by EPA 8260B

Analyte	CAS ID	Project Action Limit (PAL)	PAL Reference	Project Quantitation Limit Goal	Laboratory-specific quantitation limit	Laboratory-specific detection limit
Carbon tetrachloride	56-23-5	2.9 mg/kg	Industrial RSL	0.005 mg/kg	0.005 mg/kg	0.002 mg/kg
1,1-Dichloroethene	75-35-4	100 mg/kg		0.005 mg/kg	0.005 mg/kg	0.002 mg/kg
cis-1,2-Dichloroethene	156-59-2	230 mg/kg		0.005 mg/kg	0.005 mg/kg	0.002 mg/kg
trans-1,2-Dichloroethene	156-60-5	2300 mg/kg		0.005 mg/kg	0.005 mg/kg	0.002 mg/kg
Tetrachloroethene	127-18-4	39 mg/kg		0.005 mg/kg	0.005 mg/kg	0.002 mg/kg
Trichloroethene	79-01-6	1.9 mg/kg		0.005 mg/kg	0.005 mg/kg	0.002 mg/kg
Vinyl chloride	75-01-4	1.7 mg/kg		0.005 mg/kg	0.005 mg/kg	0.003 mg/kg

12.8 QAPP WORKSHEET #15-7. VOCS INDOOR AIR

Matrix: Indoor/Ambient Air

Analytical Method: Metals by EPA TO-15 SIM

Analyte	CAS ID	Project Action Limit (PAL)	PAL Reference	Project Quantitation Limit Goal	Laboratory-specific quantitation limit	Laboratory-specific detection limit
tetrachloroethene	79-01-6	47 ug/m3	Industrial VISL	ug/m3	0.14 ug/m3	0.05 ug/m3
trichloroethene	79-01-6	3 ug/m3		ug/m3	0.11 ug/m3	0.04 ug/m3
1,1-dichloroethene	75-35-4	880 ug/m3		ug/m3	0.08 ug/m3	0.03 ug/m3
vinyl chloride	75-01-4	2.8 ug/m3		ug/m3	0.051 ug/m3	0.02 ug/m3
cis-1,2-dichloroethene	156-59-2	NS	NS	ug/m3	0.08 ug/m3	0.03 ug/m3
trans-1,2-dichloroethene	156-60-5	NS	NS	ug/m3	0.079 ug/m3	0.02 ug/m3

12.9 QAPP WORKSHEET #15-8. VOCS SUBSLAB SOIL GAS

Matrix: Sub-Slab Soil Gas

Analytical Method: Metals by EPA TO-15

Analyte	CAS ID	Project Action Limit (PAL)	PAL Reference	Project Quantitation Limit Goal	Laboratory-specific quantitation limit	Laboratory-specific detection limit
tetrachloroethene	79-01-6	1,600 ug/m3	Industrial VISL	1.36 ug/m3	1.36 ug/m3	0.45 ug/m3
trichloroethene	79-01-6	100 ug/m3		1.07 ug/m3	1.07 ug/m3	0.29 ug/m3
1,1-dichloroethene	75-35-4	29,000 ug/m3		0.79 ug/m3	0.79 ug/m3	0.11 ug/m3
vinyl chloride	75-01-4	93 ug/m3		0.51 ug/m3	0.51 ug/m3	0.10 ug/m3
cis-1,2-dichloroethene	156-59-2	NS	NS	0.79 ug/m3	0.79 ug/m3	0.55 ug/m3
trans-1,2-dichloroethene	156-60-5	NS	NS	0.79 ug/m3	0.79 ug/m3	0.25 ug/m3

13. QAPP WORKSHEET #17. SAMPLING DESIGN AND RATIONALE

All of the proposed sample locations are identified on Figure 3.

Location	Matrix	Rationale	Analyte/Analytical Group
South and East perimeter of Building 5	Passive Soil Gas	Identify possible sources - Identify potential soil gas “hot spots” for follow-up soil and groundwater sampling, as necessary	VOCs
South of Building 6			
Building 108 Area			
Building 5	Building Survey	Evaluate potential pathways and presence/use of COPCs within the building	N/A
Building 6			
Wolseley Industrial Group Building			
Freudenberg SW Building			
Synergy Logistics LLC Building			
Gulfeagle Supply Building			
NotNorth LLP Building			
Building 106	Sub-Slab Soil Gas	Evaluate potential for vapor intrusion into building indoor air	VOCs
Building 5			
Building 6			

Wolseley Industrial Group Building			
Freudenberg SW Building			
Synergy Logistics LLC Building			
Gulfeagle Supply Building			
NotNorth LLP Building			
Building 106			
Building 5	Indoor Air	Evaluate Potential for Vapor Intrusion	VOCs (if sub-slab soil gas is present above VISLs)
Building 6			
Wolseley Industrial Group Building			
Freudenberg SW Building			
Synergy Logistics LLC Building			
Gulfeagle Supply Building			
NotNorth LLP Building			
Building 106			
Building 5	Ambient (Outdoor) Air	Evaluate Background Concentrations of COPCs	
Building 6			

Wolseley Industrial Group Building			VOCs (if sub-slab soil gas is present above VISLs)
Freudenberg SW Building			
Synergy Logistics LLC Building			
Gulfeagle Supply Building			
NotNorth LLP Building			
Building 106			
AIP-111	Surface Soil (0-6”)	Re-ocuppy original sample location and two step-out samples to confirm the presence and concentration of PCBs	PCBs
Existing Groundwater Wells	Well Reconnaissance	Verify well presence, integrity and construction details	N/A
Existing Groundwater Wells	Groundwater	Identify current extent of COPCs in Groundwater	VOCs
Existing Groundwater Wells	Groundwater	Evaluate Potential or Limiting factors for Biological Degradation	Natural Attenuation Parameters: dissolved gasses manganese Fe II Bicarbonate/carbonate alkalinity nitrate sulfate

South and East perimeter of Building 5	Subsurface soil (>1 ft depth)	Identify possible sources: Up to 4 locations in each soil gas survey area, with horizontal location and depth interval dependent on results of SGS, screening with a PID and visual evidence of likelihood of VOCs. Locations and depth intervals with highest likelihood for presence of COPCs will be selected.	VOCs
South of Building 6			
Building 108 Area			
Adjacent to locations of each of the five historic solvent storage sheds	Subsurface soil (>1 ft depth)	Identify possible sources: Up to 2 locations at each solvent storage shed, with depth interval dependent on screening with a PID and visual evidence of likelihood of VOCs. Depth intervals with highest likelihood for presence of COPCs will be selected.	VOCs
Adjacent to locations of each of the five historic solvent storage sheds	Groundwater	Identify possible sources: Up to 2 locations at each solvent storage shed, with depth interval dependent on screening with a PID and visual evidence of likelihood of VOCs. Depth intervals with highest likelihood for presence of COPCs will be selected.	VOCs

14. QAPP WORKSHEET #18. SAMPLING LOCATIONS AND METHODS

Locations	Matrix	Depth (ft BGS)	Type	Analyte/Analytical Group	Sampling SOP
South and East perimeter of Building 5	Passive Soil Gas	~ 12”	Absorbent Media	VOCs	BEACON
South of Building 6					
Building 108 Area					
Building 5	Sub-Slab Soil Gas	~1” below bottom of floor slab	Summa Canister	VOCs	Vapor Pin Procedure
Building 6					
Wolseley Industrial Group Building					
Freudenberg SW Building					
Synergy Logistics LLC Building					
Gulfeagle Supply Building					
NotNorth LLP Building					
Building 106					
Building 5	Indoor Air	24-36” above floor	Summa Canister	VOCs	
Building 6					
Wolseley Industrial Group Building					

Freudenberg SW Building					
Synergy Logistics LLC Building					
Gulfeagle Supply Building					
NotNorth LLP Building					
Building 106					
Building 5	Ambient (Outdoor Air)	24-36” above ground level	Summa Canister	VOCs	
Building 6					
Wolseley Industrial Group Building					
Freudenberg SW Building					
Synergy Logistics LLC Building					
Gulfeagle Supply Building					
NotNorth LLP Building					
Building 106					
Existing Groundwater Wells	Groundwater	Various	Grab	VOCs	
Select Groundwater Wells	Groundwater	Various	Grab	Natural Attenuation Parameters	

Re-occupy AIP-111 and two step-outs	Surface Soil	0-6”	Grab	PCBs	
South and East perimeter of Building 5	Subsurface soil (>1 ft depth)	Horizontal location and depth interval dependent on results of SGS, screening with a PID and visual evidence of likelihood of VOCs. Locations and depth intervals with highest likelihood for presence of COPCs will be selected.	Grab	VOCs	
South of Building 6					
Building 108 Area					
Adjacent to locations of each of the five historic solvent storage sheds	Subsurface soil (>1 ft depth)	Depth interval dependent on screening with a PID and visual evidence of likelihood of VOCs. Depth intervals with highest likelihood for presence of COPCs will be selected.	Grab	VOCs	
Adjacent to locations of each of the five historic solvent storage sheds	Groundwater	Depth interval dependent on screening with a PID and visual evidence of likelihood of VOCs. Depth intervals with highest likelihood for presence of COPCs will be selected.	Grab	VOCs	

15. QAPP WORKSHEET #19 & 30. SAMPLE CONTAINERS, PRESERVATION, AND HOLD TIMES

15.1 QAPP WORKSHEET #19 & 30-1.

Laboratory: Shealy Environmental Services, Inc.; 106 Vantage Point Drive, West Columbia, SC 29172; Michael Kilpatrick, mkilpatrick@shealylab.com, (803) 227-2704

Sample Delivery Method: Shipped

Analyte/Analyte Group	Matrix	Method/SOP	Container(s) (number, size, & type per sample)	Preservation	Preparation Holding Time	Analytical Holding Time	Data Package Turnaround
VOCs	Groundwater	EPA SW8260B	3x40mL glass	HCl	N/A	14 days	10 days
VOCs	Soil	EPA SW8260B	Terracore Kit 3x30mL glass vial	1x40mL unpreserved, 1x40mL with Methanol, 2x40 mL deionized water with stir bar	N/A	14 days	10 days
Metals	Groundwater	EPA SW6010D	1x250-500 mL glass or plastic	HNO3 to a pH < 2. Refrigeration is not required.	N/A	Six months from time of collection to the time of analysis.	10 days
Alkalinity	Groundwater	NEMI AN2320B	250 mL HDPE	None	N/A	14 days	10 days
Ethene/Ethane	Groundwater	EPA RSK-175	2x40 mL glass vials	No headspace	N/A	14 days	10 days
Nitrate/Sulfate	Groundwater	EPA SW9056	250 mL HDPE	None	N/A	28 days	10 days
Carbon Dioxide	Groundwater	NEMI SM4500	N/A (calculated)				10 days

15.2 QAPP WORKSHEET #19 & 30-2.

Laboratory: ALS Kelso; 1317 S. 13th Avenue, Kelso Washington 98626; Mark Harris, mark.harris@ALSGlobal.com, (360)-577-7222

Sample Delivery Method: Shipped

Analyte/Analyte Group	Matrix	Method/SOP	Container(s) (number, size, & type per sample)	Preservation	Preparation Holding Time	Analytical Holding Time	Data Package Turnaround
PCBs	Soil	EPA SW8082B	1x8 oz wide mouth glass	None	14 days	40 days	30 days

15.3 QAPP WORKSHEET #19 & 30-3.

Laboratory: Alpha Analytical, Inc.; 320 Forbes Boulevard, Mansfield, MA 02048; Chris Anderson, canderson@alphalab.com, (508)-898-9220

Sample Delivery Method: Shipment

Analyte/Analyte Group	Matrix	Method/SOP	Container(s) (number, size, & type per sample)	Preservation	Preparation Holding Time	Analytical Holding Time	Data Package Turnaround
VOCs	Sub-Slab Soil Gas	EPA TO-15	SUMMA Canister	None	N/A	14 days	10 days
VOCs	Indoor Air	EPA TO-15 SIM	SUMMA Canister	None	N/A	14 days	10 days
VOCs	Outdoor Air	EPA TO-15 SIM	SUMMA Canister	None	N/A	14 days	10 days

15.4 QAPP WORKSHEET #19 & 30-4.

Laboratory: Beacon Environment Services, Inc., 2203A Commerce Road, Suite 1, Forest Hill, MD 21050, Mr. Steve Thornley, steve.thornley@beacon-usa.com, (410)-838-8780

Sample Delivery Method: Shipment

Analyte/Analyte Group	**Matrix**	**Method/SOP**	**Container(s) (number, size, & type per sample)**	**Preservation**	**Preparation Holding Time**	**Analytical Holding Time**	**Data Package Turnaround**
VOCs	Soil Gas (on solid sorbents)	EPA SW8260C	1x7mL sample vial	None	N/A	28 days	14 days

16. QAPP WORKSHEET #20. FIELD QC

Matrix	Analyte/Analytical Group	Field Samples	Field Duplicates	Matrix Spikes	Matrix Spike Duplicates	Field Blanks	Equipment Blanks	Trip Blanks	Other	Total # analyses
Soil Gas (passive)	VOCs	200	10	0	0	0	0	10	0	220
Groundwater	VOCs	80	8	4	4	8	0	8	0	128
Groundwater	Natural Attenuation Parameters	17	2	1	1	2	0	0	0	23
Soil	PCBs	3	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	7
Sub-slab soil gas	VOCs	29	3	1	1	0	0	0	0	34
Indoor Air	VOCs	29	3	1	1	0	0	0	0	34
Outdoor Air	VOCs	8	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	11

17. QAPP WORKSHEET #21. FIELD SOPS

SOP # or reference	Title, Revision, Data and URL (if available)	Originating Organization	Equipment Type	Modified for Project? Y/N	Comments
Beacon	Passive Soil Gas Sampler Installation	Beacon Environment Services, Inc.		N	
Vapor Pin SOP	Vapor Pin Install	Cox-Colvin & Associates, Inc.		N	
Shut in Test SOP	Shut In Test Kit Instructions	Alpha Analytical		N	
SESDPROC-106-R2	Field DO Measurement	EPA Region 4 SESD	In-Situ® Troll 9500, or equivalent	N	
SESDPROC-113-R0	Field Measurement of Oxidation-Reduction Potential	EPA Region 4 SESD		N	
SESDPROC-100-R2	Field pH Measurement	EPA Region 4 SESD		N	
SESDPROC-101-R2	Field Specific Conductance	EPA Region 4 SESD		N	
SESDPROC-102-R2	Field Temperature Measurement	EPA Region 4 SESD		N	
SESDPROC-103-R2	Field Turbidity Measurement	EPA Region 4 SESD	Lamotte 2020E, or equivalent	N	
SESDPROC-305-R3	Potable Water Supply Sampling	EPA Region 4 SESD		N	

SESDPROC-105-R1	Groundwater Level and Well Depth Measurement	EPA Region 4 SESD		N	
SESDPROC-205-R1	Field Equipment Cleaning and Decontamination	EPA Region 4 SESD		N	
SESDPROC-202-R1	Management of Investigation Derived Waste	EPA Region 4 SESD		N	
SESDPROC-300-R3	Soil Sampling	EPA Region 4 SESD		N	
SESDPROC-301-R1	Groundwater Sampling	EPA Region 4 SESD		N	

18. QAPP WORKSHEET #22. FIELD EQUIPMENT CALIBRATION, MAINTENANCE, TESTING, AND INSPECTION

Field Equipment	Activity	Title or position of responsible person	Frequency	Acceptance Criteria	Corrective Action
In-Situ® Troll 9500, or equivalent	Calibration / Verification	ERM Field Staff	Daily	Manufacturers Instruction	Operator Adjustments or Replacement
Lamotte 2020E, or equivalent	Calibration / Verification	ERM Field Staff	Daily	Manufacturers Instruction	Operator Adjustments or Replacement
MiniRAE 3000, or equivalent	Calibration / Verification	ERM Field Staff	Daily	Manufacturers Instruction	Operator Adjustments or Replacement

19. QAPP WORKSHEET #23. ANALYTICAL SOPS

19.1 QAPP WORKSHEET #23-1. ANALYTICAL SOPS - SHEALY

SOP #	Title, Date, and URL (if available)	Definitive or Screening Data	Matrix/Analytical Group	SOP Option or Equipment Type	Modified for Project? Y/N
ME0012X	GC/MS Volatiles Analysis based on Methods 8260B AND 624, ME0012X, Rev: 13 Effective Date: 8/28/2018	Definitive	Solid and Water, VOC	GC/MS	No
ME001FJ	Inductively Coupled Plasma - Atomic Emission Spectroscopy Method 6010D	Definitive	Solid/Water	ICP	No
ME001IB	Acid Digestion of Aqueous Samples for Total Recoverable Metals Analysis by ICP and ICP-MS Spectroscopy Method 200.7 / 3005A	Definitive	Water / Metals Prep	NA	No
ME001J7	Acid Digestion of Sediments, Sludges and Soils Method 3050B	Definitive	Solid / Metals Prep	NA	No
ME001J3	Inorganic Anions by Ion Chromatography EPA Method 300.0 / SW-846 9056A ME001J3, Rev 4 Effective Date: 4/9/2018	Definitive	Solid, Aqueous	NA	No
ME00139	GC Analysis of Dissolved Gases RSK-175, Rev 4 Effective Date: 6/6/2018	Definitive	All	GC	No
ME0013Z-01	Alkalinity by Titration, Carbon Dioxide and Alkalinity by Calculation SM2320B-2011, SM4500-CO2D, Client Specific Alkalinity & Volatile Acids, Rev 5 Effective Date: 4/5/2018	Definitive	Water	NA	No

19.2 QAPP WORKSHEET #23-2. ANALYTICAL SOPS – ALS KELSO

SOP #	Title, Date, and URL (if available)	Definitive or Screening Data	Matrix/Analytical Group	SOP Option or Equipment Type	Modified for Project? Y/N
SOC-8082Ar-Rev 18	PCB Aroclors by Gas Chromatography	Definitive	Soil	GC/ECD	N

19.3 QAPP WORKSHEET #23-3. ANALYTICAL SOPS - ALPHA

SOP #	Title, Date, and URL (if available)	Definitive or Screening Data	Matrix/Analytical Group	SOP Option or Equipment Type	Modified for Project? Y/N
SOP#2186	EPA Method TO-15/	Definitive	Air / Soil Vapor	GC/MS	N

19.4 QAPP WORKSHEET #23-4. ANALYTICAL SOPS - BEACON

SOP #	Title, Date, and URL (if available)	Definitive or Screening Data	Matrix/Analytical Group	SOP Option or Equipment Type	Modified for Project? Y/N
18	GC/MS Sample Analysis for Passive Soil Gas Samples following EPA Method 8260C, Rev. 14, Nov 11, 2015	Screening	Soil gas/VOCs	TD-GC/MS	N

20. QAPP WORKSHEET #24. ANALYTICAL INSTRUMENT CALIBRATION

20.1 QAPP WORKSHEET #24-1. ANALYTICAL INSTRUMENT CALIBRATION - SHEALY

Instrument	Calibration Procedure	Frequency	Acceptance Criteria	Corrective Action (CA)	Title/position responsible for Corrective Action	SOP Reference
GC/MS	TUNE	Beginning of each 12 hour shift	Meet criteria in table IV, ME0012X	Re-tune as needed, re-analyze	analyst/ supervisor	ME0012X
GC/MS	ICAL	Initially and as needed	<15% RSD; R > 0.995	As needed and re-analyze	analyst/ supervisor	ME0012X
GC/MS	CCV	Beginning of each 12 hour shift	+/- 20%	As needed and re-analyze	analyst/ supervisor	ME0012X
ICP/AES	Minimum of a blank and one standard	Daily calibration prior to sample analysis	If more than one calibration standard is used, r2 ≥ 0.99.	Terminate analysis; Correct the problem; Recalibrate	analyst/ supervisor	ME001FJ
ICP/AES	ICV	Once after each ICAL, analysis of a second source standard prior to sample analysis.	All reported analytes within ± 10% of true value.	Correct problem. Rerun ICV. If that fails, repeat ICAL.	analyst/ supervisor	ME001FJ
ICP/AES	ICB	Immediately after the ICV	The absolute values of all analytes must be < ½ LOQ or <	ICB: Correct problem and repeat ICV/ICB analysis. If that fails, rerun ICAL.	analyst/ supervisor	ME001FJ

			1/10th the amount measured in any sample. Results may not be reported without valid Calibration Blanks. Non-detects associated with positive blank infractions may be reported. Sample results >10X the LOQ associated with negative blanks may be reported.			
ICP/AES	CCV	After every 10 field samples and at the end of the analysis sequence.	All reported analytes within ± 10% of the true value.	Immediately analyze two additional consecutive CCVs. If both pass, samples may be reported without reanalysis. If either fails or if two consecutive CCVs cannot be run, perform corrective action(s) and repeat CCV and all associated samples since last successful CCV.	analyst/ supervisor	ME001FJ

				Alternately, recalibrate if necessary; then reanalyze all associated samples since the last acceptable CCV.		
ICP/AES	CCB	Immediately after every CCV.	The absolute values of all analytes must be < ½ LOQ or < 1/10th the amount measured in any sample. Results may not be reported without valid Calibration Blanks. Non-detects associated with positive blank infractions may be reported. Sample results >10X the LOQ associated with negative blanks may be reported. For CCB, failures due to carryover may not require an ICAL.	Terminate analysis; Correct the problem; Recalibrate.	analyst/ supervisor	ME001FJ

ICP/AES	ISCA / ICSAB	After ICAL and prior to sample analysis. All analytes must be within the LDR. ICSAB is not needed if instrument can read negative responses.	ICSA: Absolute value of concentration for all nonspiked project analytes <1/2 LOQ (unless they are a verified trace impurity from one of the spiked analytes); ICS-AB: Within ± 20% of true value.	Terminate analysis; locate and correct problem; reanalyze ICSA (and ICSAB if applicable), reanalyze all samples.	analyst/ supervisor	ME001FJ
Autotitrator	ICV	Daily	± 10% of true value	2 consecutive ICVs must be analyzed and show results within ± 10% before continiung. Otherwise a new calibration curve is required.	analyst/supervisor	ME0013Z-01
	ICB	Daily	< 1/2 PQL	2 consecutive ICBs must be analyzed and show results that are <1/2 PQL before continiung. Otherwise a new calibration curve is required.	analyst/supervisor	ME0013Z-01
	CCV	At the end of every 10 samples and at	± 10% of true value	2 consecutive CCVs must pass before analysis can	analyst/supervisor	ME0013Z-01

		the end of the analytical sequence		continue. The preceding samples must be reanalyzed.		
	CCB	After every 10 injections and at the end of the analytical sequence	< 1/2 PQL	Reanalyze preceding samples	analyst/supervisor	ME0013Z-01
GC/FID	ICAL	Initially and as needed	<20% RSD; R2 > 0.990	As needed and re-analyze	analyst/ supervisor	ME00139
GC/FID	CCV	Beginning of each analytical sequence/ after every 10 samples & at the end of a sequence	+/- 20% D	As needed and re-analyze	analyst/ supervisor	ME00139
GC/FID	ICV	After every ICAL	20% of true value	As needed and re-analyze	analyst/ supervisor	ME00139

20.2 QAPP WORKSHEET #24-2. ANALYTICAL INSTRUMENT CALIBRATION – ALS KELSO

Instrument	Calibration Procedure	Calibration Range	Frequency	Acceptance Criteria	Corrective Action (CA)	Title/position responsible for Corrective Action	SOP Reference
GC/ECD	per SOP	per SOP	10 samples or 12 hours	20%	Re-analyze/re-calibrate	SVM Supervisor	SOC-8082Ar

20.3 QAPP WORKSHEET #24-3. ANALYTICAL INSTRUMENT CALIBRATION - ALPHA

Instrument	Calibration Procedure	Calibration Range	Frequency	Acceptance Criteria	Corrective Action (CA)	Title/position responsible for Corrective Action	SOP Reference
GC/MS	4-Bromofluoro benzene (BFB) tune	Less than 50 ng on column	Prior to each ICAL; At the beginning of analytical sequence; Every 24 hrs	Perform in full scan mode; See SOP for BFB acceptance criteria	Perform instrument maintenance as necessary; Retune instrument	Analyst/Manager	SOP # 2186
GC/MS	Initial Calibration (ICAL)	0.2 – 100 ppbV full scan; 0.02 – 50 ppbV SIM	Initial instrument setup; After non-routine instrument service; CCV/ICV criteria are not met	Minimum of 5 standards; Low standard must be <u><</u>RL; %RSD ≤ 30; If a target analyte cannot meet the %RSD criteria for relative response factor calibration, then linear regression may be used with at least 5 calibration points and a correlation coefficient of	Review integrations and calculations; Perform and document remedial action as required; Repeat calibration	Analyst/Manager	SOP # 2186

				0.995 or greater.			
GC/MS	Initial Calibration Verification (ICV)	10 ppbV full scan, 5 ppbV SIM	Immediately after each ICAL	%RSD must be ≤ 30. If more than 10% of compounds fail or if the %RSD is greater than 50%, no acceptance. Prepared using standard source different than used for initial calibration	Re-analyze ICV if analytical error is suspected; Recalibrate as needed	Analyst/Manager	SOP # 2186
GC/MS	Continuing Calibration Verification (CCV)	10 ppbV full scan, 5 ppbV SIM	At the beginning of every analytical sequence; Every 24 hours	%D ≤ 30 except for 10% of compounds may be > 30 but ≤ 50%D; Area counts of internal standards must be within 60–140% of the mid□ level initial calibration standard.	Review integrations and calculations; Re-analyze samples as needed	Analyst/Manager	SOP # 2186

20.4 QAPP WORKSHEET #24-4. ANALYTICAL INSTRUMENT CALIBRATION - BEACON

Instrument	Calibration Procedure	Frequency	Acceptance Criteria	Corrective Action (CA)	Title/position responsible for Corrective Action	SOP Reference
Agilent 7890 GC/5975 MS	per SOP 18	Quarterly	RSD<20%	Remake standard, reanalyze, then recalibrate	Laboratory Director	SOP 18

21. QAPP WORKSHEET #25. ANALYTICAL INSTRUMENT AND EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE, TESTING, AND INSPECTION

21.1 QAPP WORKSHEET #25-1. ANALYTICAL INSTRUMENT AND EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE, TESTING AND INSPECTION - SHEALY

Instrument/Equipment	Maintenance Activity	Testing Activity	Inspection Activity	Frequency	Acceptance Criteria	Corrective Action	Title/position responsible for corrective action	Reference
GC/MS	Check pressure and gas supply daily. Bake trap/column, manual tune if BFB/DFTPP not in criteria. Perform the following as needed: change septa and liner cut/replace column, change trap, clean source, clean injection port	Volatiles / Semi-volatiles	Ion source, injector liner, column, column flow. Monitor instrument performance via calibrations and blanks.	As needed.	Meet BFB tune and/or initial calibration or CCV acceptance criteria	Same as BFB tune and initial calibration and continuing calibration verification	Analyst/Supervisor	ME0012X

ICP-AES	Check pressure and gas supply daily. Replace pump tubing as needed. Clean or replace nebulizer, spray chamber and torch as needed.	metals	Evaluate occurrences of high blanks, instrument drift, erratic readings, flickering torch and/or high RSDs	Daily to semi-annually depending on the maintenance activity performed.	Refer to Table 24.	Refer to Table 24.	analyst/ supervisor	ME001FJ
pH Meter	Daily calibration of pH meter	Alkalinity	Initial/ continuing Calibration/ blank	daily	±10%	Recalibrate	analyst/supervisor	ME0013Z-01
GC/FID	Check pressure and gas supply daily. Bake column, change septa as needed, cut column as needed	volatiles	initial/ Continuing Calibration/blank	Initially, after major maintenance, CCV not meeting 2X	Same as Initial Calibration and Continuing Calibration Verification	Same as Initial Calibration and Continuing Calibration Verification	analyst/ supervisor	ME00139

21.2 QAPP WORKSHEET #25-2. ANALYTICAL INSTRUMENT AND EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE, TESTING AND INSPECTION – ALS KELSO

Instrument/Equipment	Maintenance Activity	Testing Activity	Inspection Activity	Frequency	Acceptance Criteria	Corrective Action	Title/position responsible for corrective action	Reference
GC/ECD	Change septum. Clean liner.	PCBs	ICAL. Instrument blanks.	After maintenance/as needed.	per SOP	Re-calibrate.	SVM Supervisor	SOP SOC-8082Ar

21.3 QAPP WORKSHEET #25-3. ANALYTICAL INSTRUMENT AND EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE, TESTING AND INSPECTION - ALPHA

Instrument/Equipment	Maintenance Activity	Testing Activity	Inspection Activity	Frequency	Acceptance Criteria	Corrective Action	Title/position responsible for corrective action	Reference
Concentrator & Autosampler	Replace traps and transfer lines	Initial calibration	Instrument performance and sensitivity	Frequency is dependent on degree of failure and standard recovery	per SOP	per SOP	Analyst or Section Supervisor	See specific analysis SOP
GC/MS	Column	Passing Tune/ICAL/ ICV; overall chromatogram	Instrument performance and sensitivity	Frequency is dependent on degree of contamination and standard recovery	per SOP	per SOP	Analyst or Section Supervisor	See specific analysis SOP

GC/MS	Source cleaning; Filaments, insulators	Tuning	Instrument performance and sensitivity	Frequency is dependent on degree of contamination and standard recovery	per SOP	per SOP	Analyst or Section Supervisor	See specific analysis SOP
GC/MS	Pump	Complete MS pump down	Air and water check	Frequency is dependent on vacuum within instrument	per SOP	per SOP	Analyst or Section Supervisor	See specific analysis SOP

21.4 QAPP WORKSHEET #25-4. ANALYTICAL INSTRUMENT AND EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE, TESTING AND INSPECTION - BEACON

Analytical instrument and equipment maintenance, testing and inspection is listed in Beacon Environmental’s Quality System Manual, Rev. 8, 5/11/16 and SOP 20, rev. 6, 4/13/15.

22. QAPP WORKSHEET #26 & 27. SAMPLE HANDLING, CUSTODY, AND DISPOSAL

22.1 QAPP WORKSHEET #26 & 27-1. sample handling, custody, and disposal

Sampling Organization: ERM

Method of sample delivery: shipment

Number of days from reporting until sample disposal: minimum of 30 days

Activity	Organization and title or position of person responsible for the activity	Comments
Sample labelling	ERM field technician	
Chain-of-custody form completion	ERM field technician	
Packaging	ERM field technician	
Shipping coordination	ERM field technician	
Sample receipt, inspection, & log-in	Laboratory sample custodian	Shealy, ALS Kelso, Alpha and Beacon Laboratories
Sample custody and storage	Laboratory sample custodian	Shealy, ALS Kelso, Alpha and Beacon Laboratories
Sample disposal	Laboratory sample custodian	Shealy, ALS Kelso, Alpha and Beacon Laboratories

22.2 QAPP WORKSHEET #28-2. analytical quality control and corrective action

Matrix: All

Analytical Group: VOCs by 8260B

Analytical Method/SOP: ME0012X

QC Sample	Number/Frequency	Method/SOP Acceptance Criteria	Corrective Action	Title/position of person responsible for corrective action	Project-specific MPC
Tune Check	Prior to ICAL and prior to each 12-hour period of sample analysis.	Specific ion abundance criteria of BFB or DFTPP from method.	Retune instrument and verify.	Flagging is not appropriate.	No samples shall be analyzed without a valid tune.
Initial calibration (ICAL) for all analytes (including surrogates)	At instrument set-up, prior to sample analysis	Each analyte must meet one of the three options below: Option 1: RSD for each analyte ≤ 15%; Option 2: linear least squares regression for each analyte: $r^2 \geq 0.99$; Option 3: non-linear least squares regression (quadratic) for each	Correct problem then repeat ICAL.	Flagging is not appropriate.	Minimum 5 levels for linear and 6 levels for quadratic. No samples shall be analyzed until ICAL has passed. If the specific version of a method requires additional evaluation (e.g., RFs or low calibration standard analysis and recovery criteria) these additional requirements must also be met.

		analyte: $r^2 \geq 0.99$.			
Evaluation of Relative Retention Times (RRT)	With each sample.	RRT of each reported analyte within ± 0.06 RRT units.	Correct problem, then rerun ICAL.	NA	RRTs may be updated based on the daily CCV.
Initial Calibration Verification (ICV)	Once after each ICAL, analysis of a second source standard prior to sample analysis.	All reported analytes within ± 20% of true value.	Correct problem. Rerun ICV. If that fails, repeat ICAL.	Flagging is not appropriate.	No samples shall be analyzed until calibration has been verified with a second source.
Continuing Calibration Verification (CCV)	Daily before sample analysis; after every 12 hours of analysis time; and at the end of the analytical batch run.	All reported analytes and surrogates within ± 20% of true value. All reported analytes and surrogates within ± 50% for end of analytical batch CCV.	Recalibrate, and reanalyze all affected samples since the last acceptable CCV; or Immediately analyze two additional consecutive CCVs. If both pass, samples may be reported without reanalysis. If either fails, take corrective action(s) and re-calibrate; then reanalyze all affected samples since the last acceptable CCV.	If reanalysis cannot be performed, data must be qualified and explained in the case narrative. Apply Q-flag to all results for the specific analyte(s) in all samples since last acceptable calibration verification.	Results may not be reported without a valid CCV. Flagging is only appropriate in cases where the samples cannot be reanalyzed. If the specific version of a method requires additional evaluation (e.g., average RFs) these additional requirements must also be met.

Internal standards (IS)	Every field sample, standard and QC sample.	Retention time within ± 10 seconds from retention time of the midpoint standard in the ICAL; EICP area within - 50% to +100% of ICAL midpoint standard.	Inspect mass spectrometer and GC for malfunctions and correct problem. Reanalysis of samples analyzed while system was malfunctioning is mandatory.	If corrective action fails in field samples, data must be qualified and explained in the case narrative. Apply Q-flag to analytes associated with the non-compliant IS. Flagging is not appropriate for failed standards.	
Method Blank (MB)	One per preparatory batch.	No analytes detected > ½ LOQ or > 1/10 the amount measured in any sample or 1/10 the regulatory limit, whichever is greater. Common contaminants must not be detected > LOQ.	Correct problem. If required, re-prepare and reanalyze MB and all samples processed with the contaminated blank.	If reanalysis cannot be performed, data must be qualified and explained in the case narrative. Apply B-flag to all results for the specific analyte(s) in all samples in the associated preparatory batch.	Results may not be reported without a valid method blank. Flagging is only appropriate in cases where the samples cannot be reanalyzed.
Laboratory Control Sample (LCS)	One per preparatory batch.	A laboratory must use the QSM Appendix C Limits for batch control if project limits are not specified. If the analyte(s) are not listed, use in-	Correct problem, then re-prepare and reanalyze LCS and all samples in the associated preparatory batch for failed analytes, if sufficient sample	If reanalysis cannot be performed, data must be qualified and explained in the case narrative. Apply Q-flag to specific analyte(s) in all samples in the	Must contain all surrogates and all analytes to be reported. Results may not be reported without a valid LCS.

		house LCS limits if project limits are not specified.	material is available.	associated preparatory batch.	Flagging is only appropriate in cases where the samples cannot be reanalyzed.
Matrix Spike (MS)	One per preparatory batch.	A laboratory must use the QSM Appendix C Limits for batch control if project limits are not specified. If the analyte(s) are not listed, use in-house LCS limits if project limits are not specified.	Examine the project- specific requirements. Contact the client as to additional measures to be taken.	For the specific analyte(s) in the parent sample, apply J-flag if acceptance criteria are not met and explain in the case narrative.	Must contain all surrogates and all analytes to be reported. If MS results are outside the limits, the data shall be evaluated to determine the source(s) of difference, i.e., matrix effect or analytical error.
Matrix Spike Duplicate (MSD) or Matrix Duplicate (MD)	One per preparatory batch.	A laboratory must use the QSM Appendix C Limits for batch control if project limits are not specified. If the analyte(s) are not listed, use in-house LCS limits if project limits are not specified. MSD or MD: RPD of all analytes ≤ 20% (between MS	Examine the project- specific requirements. Contact the client as to additional measures to be taken.	For the specific analyte(s) in the parent sample, apply J-flag if acceptance criteria are not met and explain in the case narrative.	MSD: Must contain all surrogates and all analytes to be reported. The data shall be evaluated to determine the source of difference.

		and MSD or sample and MD).			
Surrogate Spike	All field and QC samples.	QC acceptance criteria specified by the project, if available; otherwise use QSM Appendix C limits or in-house LCS limits if analyte(s) are not listed.	Correct problem, then re-prepare and reanalyze all failed samples for all surrogates in the associated preparatory batch, if sufficient sample material is available. If obvious chromatographic interference with surrogate is present, reanalysis may not be necessary.	Apply Q-flag to all associated analytes if acceptance criteria are not met and explain in the case narrative.	Alternative surrogates are recommended when there is obvious chromatographic interference.

Matrix: All

Analytical Group: VOCs by 6010D
Analytical Method/SOP: ME001FJ Worksheet #28 reflects Table B-8 in QSM5.1

QC Sample	Number/Frequency	Method/SOP Acceptance Criteria	Corrective Action	Title/position of person responsible for corrective action	Project-specific MPC
Linear Dynamic Range (LDR) or **high-level check standard**	At initial set up and checked every 6 months with a high standard at the upper limit of the range.	Within ± 10% of true value.	Dilute samples within the calibration range, or re-establish/ verify the LDR.	Flagging is not appropriate.	Data cannot be reported above the high calibration range without an established/passing high- level check standard.

Initial Calibration (ICAL) for all analytes	Daily ICAL prior to sample analysis.	If more than one calibration standard is used, $r^2 \geq 0.99$.	Correct problem, then repeat ICAL.	Flagging is not appropriate.	Minimum one high standard and a calibration blank. No samples shall be analyzed until ICAL has passed.
Initial Calibration Verification **(ICV)**	Once after each ICAL, analysis of a second source standard prior to sample analysis.	All reported analytes within ± 10% of true value.	Correct problem. Rerun ICV. If that fails, repeat ICAL.	Flagging is not appropriate.	No samples shall be analyzed until calibration has been verified with a second source.
Continuing Calibration Verification **(CCV)**	After every 10 field samples, and at the end of the analysis sequence.	All reported analytes within ± 10% of the true value.	Recalibrate, and reanalyze all affected samples since the last acceptable CCV; or Immediately analyze two additional consecutive CCVs. If both pass, samples may be reported without reanalysis. If either fails, take corrective action(s) and re-calibrate; then reanalyze all affected samples since the last acceptable CCV.	If reanalysis cannot be performed, data must be qualified and explained in the case narrative. Apply Q-flag to all results for the specific analyte(s) in all samples since the last acceptable calibration verification.	Results may not be reported without a valid CCV. Flagging is only appropriate in cases where the samples cannot be reanalyzed.
Low-level Calibration Check	Daily.	All reported analytes within ± 20% of true value.	Correct problem and repeat ICAL.	Flagging is not appropriate.	No samples shall be analyzed without a

Standard (Low-level ICV)					valid Low-Level Calibration Check Standard (LLCCV). LLCCV should be less than or equal to the LOQ. If the concentration of the lowest calibration standard is less than or equal to the LOQ, the lowest standard may be re-quantified against the calibration curve as a LLCCV. Otherwise, a separate standard must be analyzed as LLCCV prior to the analysis of any samples.
Method Blank (MB)	One per preparatory batch.	The absolute values of all analytes must be < ½ LOQ or < 1/10th the amount measured in any sample or 1/10th the regulatory limit, whichever is greater.	Correct problem. If required, reprep and reanalyze method blank and all samples processed with the contaminated blank.	If reanalysis cannot be performed, data must be qualified and explained in the case narrative. Apply B-flag to all results for the specific analyte(s) in all	Results may not be reported without a valid method blank. Flagging is only appropriate in cases where the samples cannot be reanalyzed.

				samples in the associated preparatory batch.	
Initial and Continuing Calibration Blank (ICB/CCB)	ICB immediately after the ICV, and CCB immediately after every CCV.	The absolute values of all analytes must be < ½ LOQ or < 1/10th the amount measured in any sample.	ICB: Correct problem and repeat ICV/ICB analysis. If that fails, rerun ICAL. All samples following the last acceptable Calibration Blank must be reanalyzed. CCBs may not be reanalyzed without reanalysis of the associated samples and CCV(s).	Flagging is not appropriate.	Results may not be reported without valid Calibration Blanks. Non-detects associated with positive blank infractions may be reported. Sample results >10X the LOQ associated with negative blanks may be reported. For CCB, failures due to carryover may not require an ICAL.
Interference Check Solutions (ICS) (also called Spectral Interference Checks)	After ICAL and prior to sample analysis.	ICSA: Absolute value of concentration for all nonspiked project analytes <1/2 LOQ (unless they are a verified trace impurity from	Terminate analysis; locate and correct problem; reanalyze ICSA (and ICSAB if applicable), reanalyze all samples.	If corrective action fails, apply Q-flag to all results for specific analyte(s) in all samples associated with the failed ICS.	All analytes must be within the LDR. ICSAB is not needed if instrument can read negative responses.

		one of the spiked analytes); ICSAB: Within ± 20% of true value.			
Laboratory Control Sample (LCS)	One per preparatory batch.	A laboratory must use the QSM Appendix C Limits for batch control if project limits are not specified. If the analyte(s) are not listed, use in-house LCS limits if project limits are not specified.	Correct problem, then reprep and reanalyze the LCS and all samples in the associated preparatory batch for failed analytes, if sufficient sample material is available.	If reanalysis cannot be performed, data must be qualified and explained in the case narrative. Apply Q-flag to specific analyte(s) in all samples in the associated preparatory batch.	Must contain all reported analytes. Results may not be reported without a valid LCS. Flagging is only appropriate in cases where the samples cannot be reanalyzed.
Matrix Spike (MS)	One per preparatory batch.	A laboratory must use the QSM Appendix C Limits for batch control if project limits are not specified. If the analyte(s) are not listed, use in-house LCS limits if project limits are not specified.	Examine the project-Specific requirements. Contact the client as to additional measures to be taken.	For the specific analyte(s) in the parent sample, apply J- flag if acceptance criteria are not met and explain in the case narrative.	If MS results are outside the limits, the data shall be evaluated to the source(s) of difference, i.e., matrix effect or analytical error.
Matrix Spike Duplicate (MSD) or Matrix Duplicate (MD)	One per preparatory batch.	A laboratory must use the QSM Appendix C Limits for batch control if project limits are not specified. If the analyte(s) are not	Examine the project- specific requirements. Contact the client as to additional measures to be taken.	For the specific analyte(s) in the parent sample, apply J- flag if acceptance criteria are not met and	The data shall be evaluated to determine the source of difference. For Sample/MD: RPD criteria only

		listed, use in-house LCS limits if project limits are not specified. MSD or MD: RPD of all analytes ≤ 20% (between MS and MSD or sample and MD).		explain in the case narrative.	apply to analytes whose concentration in the sample is greater than or equal to the LOQ.
Dilution Test	One per preparatory batch if MS or MSD fails.	Five-fold dilution must agree within ± 10% of the original measurement.	No specific CA, unless required by the project.	For the specific analyte(s) in the parent sample, apply J- flag if acceptance criteria are not met and explain in the case narrative.	Only applicable for samples with concentrations > 50 x LOQ (prior to dilution). Use along with MS/MSD and PDS data to confirm matrix effects.
Post-Digestion Spike (PDS) Addition (ICP only)	Perform if MS/MSD fails. One per preparatory batch (using the same sample as used for the MS/MSD if possible).	Recovery within 80-120%.	No specific CA, unless required by the project.	For the specific analyte(s) in the parent sample, apply J- flag if acceptance criteria are not met and explain in the case narrative.	Criteria applies for samples with concentrations < 50 X LOQ prior to dilution.
Method of Standard Additions (MSA)	When dilution test or post digestion spike fails and if required by project.	NA.	NA.	NA.	Document use of MSA in the case narrative.

Matrix: Aqueous

Analytical Group: Alkalinity
Analytical Method/SOP: ME0013Z-01

QC Sample	Number/Frequency	Method/SOP Acceptance Criteria	Corrective Action	Title/position of person responsible for corrective action	Project-specific MPC
MB/ICB	one per batch	< 1/2 PQL	Rerun once. Analysis can continue if it passes. If 2nd MB/ICB fails, recalibrate	Contamination/bias	
LCS/D	one per batch	+/- 10%	20 samples in batch must be reanalyzed. If reanalysis is not possible, the data must be qualified and NCM'd.	Contamination /bias	
MS/D	One MS/MSD pair for each set of 10 samples or fraction thereof	Limits- 70-130% recovery and RPD < 20	NCM if matrix interference has been identified by checking calcualtions and LCS/D recoveries. Reanalysis is not needed if a dilution of 5x or greater was performed. NCM. If sample analyte is greater than 4x the spike amount, reanalysis is not required.	Contamination/bias	

ICV	after ICAL	+/- 10%	Reanalyze once. If 2nd ICV passes, the run can continue. If it fails, recalibrate	Contamination/bias	
CCV	after every 10 samples and end of analytical day	+/- 10%	2 consecutive CCVs must be analyzed to show results within 10%. 10 preceding samples must be reanalyzed	Contamination/bias	
CCB	after every 10 titrations and at the end of the analytical day.	<1/2 pql	rerun once. Analysis can continue if it passes. 10 samples preceeding CCB must be reanalyzed	Contamination/bias	
ICAL	beginning of procedure	three point pH meter calibration.	Refer to F-IN-016 for specific calibration procedures.	Contamination/bias	

Matrix: Aqueous

Analytical Group: Dissolved Gasses by RSK-175
Analytical Method/SOP: ME00139

QC Sample	Number/Frequency	Method/SOP Acceptance Criteria	Corrective Action	Title/position of person responsible for corrective action	Project-specific MPC
Demonstrate acceptable analytical capability	Prior to using any test method and at any time there is a significant change in instrument type,	QC acceptance criteria published by DoD, if available; otherwise, method-specified criteria.	Recalculate results; locate and fix problem, then rerun demonstration for those analytes that	Not Applicable (NA).	This is a demonstration of analytical ability to generate acceptable precision and bias

	personnel, test method, or sample matrix.		did not meet criteria (see section C.1.f).		per the procedure in Appendix C. No analysis shall be allowed by analyst until successful demonstration of capability is complete.
Retention time (RT) window width calculated for each analyte	At method set-up and after major maintenance (e.g., column change).	RT width is ± 3 times standard deviation for each analyte RT from a 72-hour study.	NA.	NA.	
Minimum 5-point initial calibration (ICAL) for all analytes	ICAL prior to sample analysis.	One of the options below: Option 1: RSD for each analyte ≤ 20%; Option 2: linear least squares regression: r ≥ 0.999.	Correct problem then repeat ICAL.	Flagging criteria are not appropriate.	Problem must be corrected. No samples may be run until ICAL has passed. Calibration may not be forced through the origin.
Retention time window position establishment for each analyte and surrogate	Once per ICAL and at the beginning of the analytical shift.	Position shall be set using the midpoint standard of the ICAL curve when ICAL is performed. On days when ICAL is not performed, the initial CCV is used.	NA.	NA.	
Second source calibration verification (ICV)	Immediately following ICAL.	All project analytes within established retention time windows. GC methods: All project	Correct problem, rerun ICV. If that fails, repeat ICAL.	Flagging criteria are not appropriate.	Problem must be corrected. No samples may be run until calibration

		analytes within ± 20% of expected value from the ICAL			
Continuing calibration verification (CCV)	Prior to sample analysis, after every 20 field samples, and at the end of the analysis sequence within a 24 hour period.	All project analytes within established retention time windows. GC methods: All project analytes within ± 20% of expected value from the ICAL	Correct problem, then rerun calibration verification. If that fails, then repeat ICAL. Reanalyze all samples since the last successful calibration verification.	If reanalysis cannot be performed, data must be qualified and explained in the case narrative. Apply Q-flag to all results for the specific analyte(s) in all samples since the last acceptable calibration verification.	Problem must be corrected. Results may not be reported without a valid CCV. Flagging is only appropriate in cases where the samples cannot be reanalyzed. Retention time windows are updated per the method.
Matrix spike (MS)	One per preparatory batch per matrix	For matrix evaluation, use LCS acceptance criteria specified by DoD, if available. Otherwise, use in-house LCS control limits.	Examine the project-specific DQOs. Contact the client as to additional measures to be taken.	For the specific analyte(s) in the parent sample, apply J-flag if acceptance criteria are not met.	For matrix evaluation only. If MS results are outside the LCS limits, the data shall be evaluated to determine the source of difference and to determine if there is a matrix effect or analytical error.
Surrogate spike	NA.	NA.	NA.	NA.	NA.

22.3 QAPP WORKSHEET #28-2. ANALYTICAL QUALITY CONTROL AND CORRECTIVE ACTION

Matrix: Soil

Analytical Group: PCBs

Analytical Method/SOP: 8082Ar

QC Sample	Number/Frequency	Acceptance Criteria	Corrective Action	Title/position of person responsible for corrective action	Project-specific MPC
ICAL	Prior to sample analysis	% RSD ≤ 20 R^2 COD ≥ 0.990	Correct problem then repeat ICAL	Analyst/ Laboratory Quality Assurance Officer	
ICV	After ICAL	± 20% Diff	Correct problem and verify second source standard; rerun second source verification. If fails, correct problem and repeat initial calibration.	Analyst/ Laboratory Quality Assurance Officer	
CCV	Prior to sample analysis, every 10 samples or 12 hours	± 20% Diff	Correct problem then repeat CCV or repeat ICAL.	Analyst/ Laboratory Quality Assurance Officer	
Method Blank	Include with each analysis batch (up to 20 samples)	< MRL	If target exceeds MRL, reanalyse to determine if instrument was cause. If still noncompliant then: Re-extract or reanalyse samples	Analyst/ Laboratory Quality Assurance Officer	

			containing contaminant, unless samples contain > 20x amount in blank.		
Laboratory Control Sample	Include with each analysis batch (up to 20 samples)	See Worksheet #12-3	If exceeds limits, re-extract and re-analyze.	Analyst/ Laboratory Quality Assurance Officer	
Matrix Spike	Include with each analysis batch (up to 20 samples)	See Worksheet #12-3	Evaluate data to determine if there is a matrix effect or analytical error.	Analyst/ Laboratory Quality Assurance Officer	
Matrix Spike Duplicates	Include with each analysis batch (up to 20 samples)	See Worksheet #12-3	Evaluate data to determine if there is a matrix effect or analytical error.	Analyst/ Laboratory Quality Assurance Officer	

22.4 QAPP WORKSHEET #28-3. ANALYTICAL QUALITY CONTROL AND CORRETIVE ACTION

Matrix: Indoor Air / Ambient Air / Soil Vapor

Analytical Group: VOCs by TO-15 and TO-15 SIM

Analytical Method/SOP: SOP #2186

QC Sample	Number/Frequency	Acceptance Criteria	Corrective Action	Title/position of person responsible for corrective action	Project-specific MPC
Method Blank	One per batch of up to 20 samples.	No analyte at or above the reporting limit.	Identify source and attempt to eliminate. Reanalyze blank and affected samples (if sufficient sample remains).	Analyst/ Laboratory Quality Assurance Officer	

			Qualify data as needed. Report data if sample results > 5x blank or sample results ND. If contamination is widespread or reoccurring, analyses must be stopped and the source of contamination must be eliminated or reduced before analyses can continue.		
LCS	One per batch of up to 20 samples.	70-130%; For hexachlorobutadiene, 1,2,4-trichlorobenzene, naphthalene, acetone, and 1,4-dioxane, recovery limits are 50-150%	Correct problem; Reanalyze LCS and all samples in associated batch for failed analytes. If problem persists, contact Project Manager. If LCS has elevated recovery and sample is ND for that analyte, narrate and report.	Analyst/ Laboratory Quality Assurance Officer	
Sample Duplicate	One per batch of up to 20 samples.	RPD less than 25%. Up to 10% of the target analyte detections may exceed acceptance criteria, or if both detections are < 5x the reporting limit.	If an analyte is detected in one analysis at > 5x the reporting limit and not detected in the duplicate analysis, the analysis must be repeated. If an analyte is detected in one analysis at < 5x the	Analyst/ Laboratory Quality Assurance Officer	

			reporting limit and not detected in the duplicate analysis, the RPD is not calculable (NC). If additional variation occurs, the sample analysis must be repeated.		

22.5 QAPP WORKSHEET #28-4. ANALYTICAL QUALITY CONTROL AND CORRECTIVE ACTION - BEACON

Matrix: Soil gas

Analytical Group: VOCs

Analytical Method/SOP: USEPA SW8260C/SOP#18

QC Sample	Number/Frequency	Method/SOP Acceptance Criteria	Corrective Action*	Title/position of person responsible for corrective action	Project-specific MPC
Method Blank	1 per analysis of 20 field samples (DoD), or per contract	No analytes detected above the reporting limit and greater than 1/10 the amount of any analyte detected in a field sample	Reanalyze a new method blank and all samples processed with the contaminated blank. If problem persists, call PM.	Analyst / Laboratory Director	
Continuing Calibration/LCS containing all analytes	1 per analysis of 20 field samples (DoD), or per contract	QC acceptance criteria ± 20 of true value for all QA/QC analytes and target analytes	Correct problem, prepare calibration standards and reanalyze CC/LCS and all samples in associated batch for	Analyst / Laboratory Director	

			failed analytes. If problem persists, call PM.		
LCSD (second source)	One per analysis of 20 field samples (DoD), or per contract	QC acceptance criteria ±30% of true value for all QA/QC analytes and target analytes	Correct problem, prepare a new LCSD standard and reanalyze LCSD and all samples in associated batch for failed analytes. If problem persists, call PM.	Analyst / Laboratory Director	

*Any issues impacting data quality will be discussed in the report narrative, and be documented as a corrective action.

23. QAPP WORKSHEET #29. PROJECT DOCUMENTS AND RECORDS

Sample Collection and Field Records			
Record	Generation	Verification	Storage location/archival
Daily Field Notes/Observations	ERM Field Staff	ERM QA/QC Officer	ERM Project File
Field Forms	ERM Field Staff	ERM QA/QC Officer	ERM Project File
GIS Information	ERM Field Staff	ERM QA/QC Officer	ERM Project File
Chain of custody forms	ERM Field Staff	ERM QA/QC Officer	ERM Project File
Shipping Records	ERM Field Staff	ERM QA/QC Officer	ERM Project File
Field Calibration Forms	ERM Field Staff	ERM QA/QC Officer	ERM Project File

Project Assessments			
Record	Generation	Verification	Storage location/archival
Pre-mobilization Review	ERM QA/QC Officer and Field Staff	ERM PM	ERM Project File
Field QA/QC Review	ERM QA/QC Officer and Field Staff	ERM PM	ERM Project File
Pre-demobilization Review	ERM QA/QC Officer and Field Staff	ERM PM	ERM Project File

Laboratory Records			
Record	Generation	Verification	Storage location/archival
Sample Log-in Records	Laboratory Sample Custodian	Laboratory PM / ERM PM	Laboratory Project File ERM Project File
CLP equivalent analytical level 4 summary report deliverables	Laboratory Sample Custodian	Laboratory PM / ERM PM	Laboratory Project File ERM Project File

24. QAPP WORKSHEET #31, 32, & 33. ASSESSMENTS AND CORRECTIVE ACTION

Assessments:

Assessment Type	Responsible Party & Organization	Number/Frequency	Assessment Deliverable	Deliverable due date
Pre-mobilization Review	ERM QA/QC Officer and Field Staff	Prior to each mobilization of 5 days or longer	Summary Memorandum	Within 2 business days after assessment
Field QA/QC Review	ERM QA/QC Officer and Field Staff	During each mobilization of 5 days or longer	Summary Memorandum	Within 2 business days after assessment
Pre-demobilization Review	ERM QA/QC Officer and Field Staff	After each mobilization	Summary Memorandum	Within 2 business days after assessment

Assessment Response and Corrective Action:

Assessment Type	Responsibility for responding to assessment findings	Assessment Response Documentation	Timeframe for Response	Responsibility for Implementing Corrective Action	Responsible for monitoring Corrective Action implementation
Pre-mobilization Review	ERM PM	Assessment Corrective Action Response	Within 2 business days of Summary Memorandum	As directed by ERM PM	ERM QA/QC Officer
Field QA/QC Review	ERM PM	Field Corrective Action Response	Within 2 business days of Summary Memorandum	As directed by ERM PM	ERM QA/QC Officer
Pre-demobilization Review	ERM PM	QA/QC Corrective Action Response	Within 2 business days of Summary Memorandum	As directed by ERM PM	ERM QA/QC Officer

25. QAPP WORKSHEET #34. DATA VALIDATION AND VALIDATION INPUTS

Item	Description	Verification (completeness)	Validation (conformance to specifications in the QAPP)
Planning Documents/Records			
1	Approved QAPP	X	
2	Laboratory Contract	X	
3	Field SOPs	X	
4	Laboratory SOPs	X	
Field Records			
6	Field logbooks	X	X
7	Equipment calibration records	X	X
8	Chain-of-Custody Forms	X	X
9	Sampling diagrams/surveys	X	X
10	Drilling logs	X	X
11	Geophysics reports	X	X
12	Relevant Correspondence	X	X
13	Change orders/deviations	X	X
14	Field audit reports	X	X
15	Field corrective action reports	X	X
Analytical Data Package			
16	Cover sheet (laboratory identifying information)	X	X
17	Case narrative and definition of qualifiers	X	X
18	Internal laboratory chain-of-custody	X	X
19	Sample receipt records	X	X
20	Sample results reporting forms	X	X
21	Sample chronology (i.e., dates and times of receipt, preparation, and analysis)	X	X
22	QC sample summaries	X	X
23	LOD/LOQ establishment and verification	X	X
24	Standards Traceability	X	X
25	Instrument calibration records	X	X
26	Definition of laboratory qualifiers	X	X
27	Analytical raw data for all data (i.e., calibrations, QC, and samples)	X	X
28	Electronic data deliverable	X	X

26. QAPP WORKSHEET #35. DATA VERIFICATION PROCEDURES

Records Reviewed	Requirement Documents	Process Description	Responsible Person, Organization
Field logbook and Field Forms	QAPP, FSP	Verify that records are present and complete for each day of field activities. Verify that all planned samples including field QC samples were collected and that sample collection locations are documented. Verify that meteorological data were provided for each day of field activities. Verify that changes/exceptions are documented and were reported in accordance with requirements. Verify that any required field monitoring was performed and results are documented.	Daily – Project Manager At conclusion of field activities – Project QA Manager
Chain-of-custody forms	QAPP, FSP	Verify the completeness of chain-of-custody records. Examine entries for consistency with the field logbook. Check that appropriate methods and sample preservation have been recorded. Verify that the required volume of sample has been collected and that sufficient sample volume is available for QC samples (e.g., MS/MSD). Verify that all required signatures and dates are present. Check for transcription errors.	Daily - Field Crew Chief At conclusion of field activities – Project Chemist
Laboratory Deliverable	QAPP	Verify that the laboratory deliverable contains all records specified in the QAPP. Check sample receipt records to ensure sample condition upon receipt was noted, and any missing/broken sample containers were noted and reported according to plan. Compare the data package with the CoCs to verify that results were provided for all collected samples. Review the narrative to ensure all QC exceptions are described Check for evidence that any required notifications.	Before release - Laboratory QAM Upon receipt - Project Chemist
Audit Reports, Corrective Action Reports	QAPP	Verify that all planned audits were conducted. Examine audit reports. For any deficiencies noted, verify that corrective action was implemented according to plan.	ERM QA/QC Officer

27. QAPP WORKSHEET #36. DATA VALIDATION PROCEDURES

Analytical Group/Method	Data Deliverable Requirements	Analytical Specifications	Measurement Performance Criteria	Validation Procedure	Percent Data Reviewed	EPA Data Validation Level
VOCs	EPA Level 4 (CLP Equivalent)	Worksheets #28-32	Worksheets #12	Worksheet #37	10 %	3
Metals					10 %	3
Ions					10 %	3
Dissolved Gasses					10 %	3
PCBs					10 %	3
Sub-slab Soil Vapor					10 %	3
Indoor Air/Ambient (Outdoor Air)					10 %	3
Soil Gas (on solid sorbents)					10 %	3

28. QAPP WORKSHEET #37. DATA USABILITY ASSESSMENT

The data usability assessment is an evaluation based on the results of data verification and validation in the context of the overall project decisions or objectives. The assessment determines whether project execution and resulting data meet the project DQOs. Both the sampling and analytical activities must be considered, with the ultimate goal of assessing whether the final, qualified results support the decisions to be made with the data.

It is the responsibility of the ERM Project Chemist and the laboratory to ensure that the data meet the method detection limits, reporting limits/minimum detected activities, and laboratory QC limits listed in this QAPP. During the data validation assessment, non-conformances are documented and data are qualified for use in decision making. The data are determined to be usable by the ERM Project Chemist based on the requirements of this QAPP.

Data gaps will be present if a sample is not collected, a sample is not analyzed for the requested parameters, or the data are determined to be unusable. The need for further investigation will be determined on a case-by-case basis, depending on whether data can be extrapolated from adjacent sampling locations, and whether or not the results are unnecessary based on the results from adjacent locations. All data are usable as qualified by the data validator, with the exception of rejected data. Estimated and/or biased results are usable. Outliers, if present, can be addressed on a case-by-case basis.

The following sections summarize the processes to determine whether the collected data are of the right type, quality, and quantity to support the environmental decision-making for the project, and describes how data quality issues will be addressed and how limitations of the use of the data will be handled.

Personnel responsible for participating in the data usability assessment:

- ERM Project Manager
- ERM QA/QC Officer
- ERM Project Chemist

Step 1	**Review the project's objectives and sampling design** Review the key outputs defined during systematic planning (i.e., DQOs and MPCs) to make sure they are still applicable. Review the sampling design for consistency with stated objectives. This provides the context for interpreting the data in subsequent steps.
Step 2	**Review the data verification and data validation outputs** Review available QA reports, including the data verification and data validation reports. Perform basic calculations and summarize the data (using graphs, maps, tables, etc.). Look for patterns, trends, and anomalies (i.e., unexpected results). Review deviations from planned activities (e.g., number and locations of samples, holding time exceedances, damaged samples, non-compliant sample results, and SOP deviations) and determine their impacts on the data usability. Evaluate implications of unacceptable QC sample results.

Step 3	**Verify the assumptions of the selected statistical method** Verify whether underlying assumptions for selected statistical methods (if documented in the QAPP) are valid. Common assumptions include the distributional form of the data, independence of the data, dispersion characteristics, homogeneity, etc. Depending on the robustness of the statistical method, minor deviations from assumptions usually are not critical to statistical analysis and data interpretation. If serious deviations from assumptions are discovered, then another statistical method may need to be selected.
Step 4	**Implement the statistical method** Implement the specified statistical procedures for analyzing the data and review underlying assumptions. For decision projects that involve hypothesis testing (e.g., “concentrations of lead in groundwater are below the action level”) consider the consequences for selecting the incorrect alternative; for estimation projects (e.g., establishing a boundary for surface soil contamination), consider the tolerance for uncertainty in measurements.
Step 5	**Document data usability and draw conclusions** Determine if the data can be used as intended, considering implications of deviations and corrective actions. Discuss data quality indicators. Assess the performance of the sampling design and Identify limitations on data use. Update the conceptual site model and document conclusions. Prepare the data usability summary report which can be in the form of text and/or a table.

Data Usability Assessment Documentation

The data verification report will identify precision and accuracy exceedances with respect to the laboratory performance for each batch of samples, as well as comparability of field and lab duplicates. All the results will be assembled and statistically reported for an overall quality assessment in a Data Usability Summary. The summary will describe precision, accuracy, representativeness, comparability, completeness, and sensitivity parameters, which are defined as follows.

- **Holding Time:** All sample data will be checked to verify that both sample preparation and analysis were performed within the required method holding time.
- **Calibration:** Data associated with instrument calibration and verification of calibration will be reviewed to confirm that all data were generated using properly calibrated instrumentation.
- **Accuracy/Bias Contamination**: Results for all field blanks, laboratory method blanks, and instrument calibration blanks will be checked against the performance criteria specified in Worksheet #28; results for analytes that exceed criteria will be identified and the impact on field sample data will be assessed. Data will be summarized by type of blank.
- **Accuracy/Bias Overall:** Reported values of laboratory control samples, performance samples, and matrix spikes will be evaluated against the spiked or certified concentration, and the percent recovery will be calculated and compared to the criteria specified in Worksheet #28. The

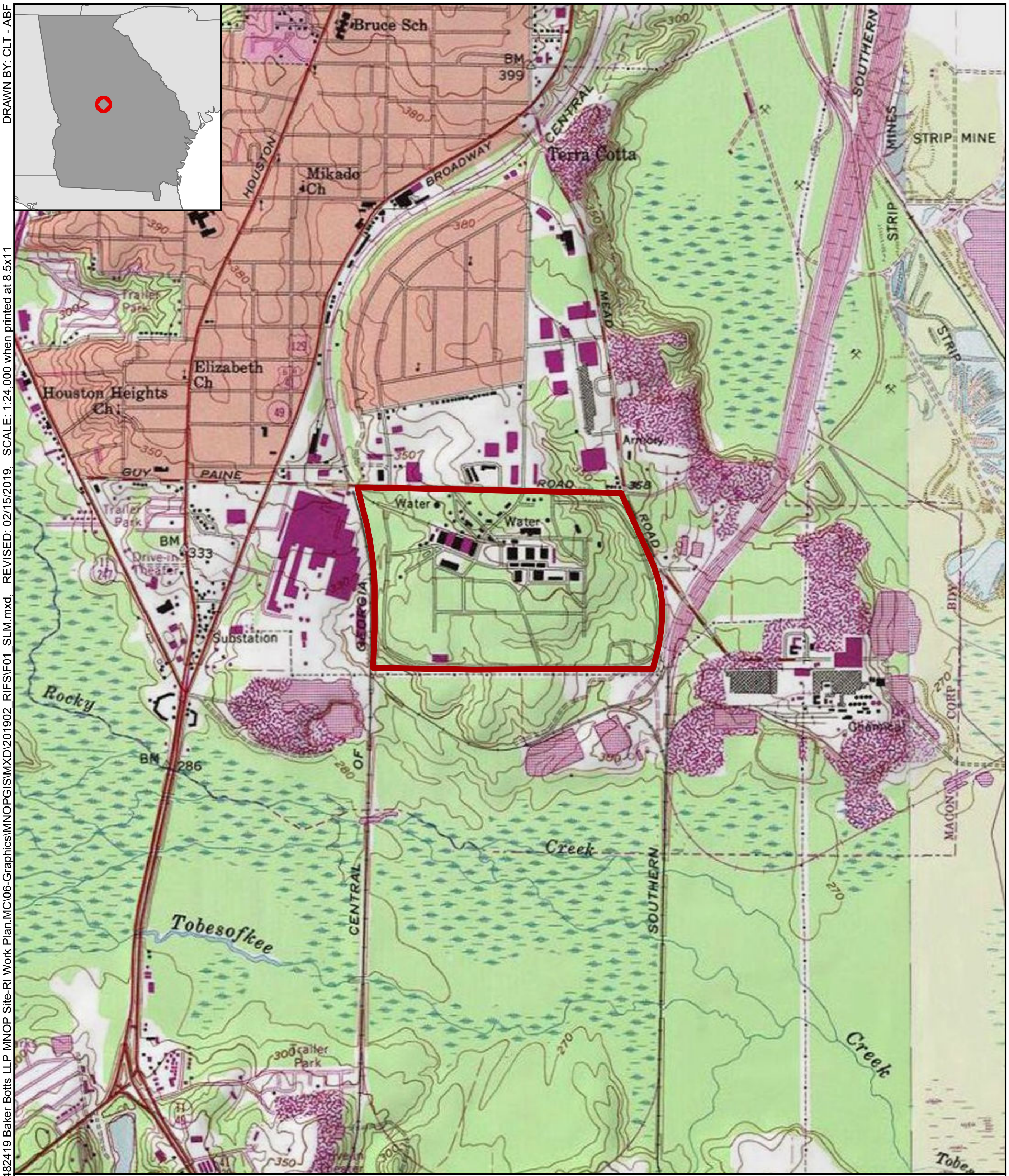
percent recovery information will be used to assess the bias associated with the analysis. Recovery for matrix spikes in conjunction with the recovery reported for performance samples and laboratory control samples will provide information on the impact of the sample matrix on specific analyses. Average recoveries will be calculated and reported by analyte for each type of QC sample.

- **Precision:** Results of the RPD will be calculated for each analyte in the laboratory. These RPDs will be checked against the measurement performance criteria presented on Worksheet #28; RPDs exceeding the stated criteria will be identified.
- **Sensitivity:** Reporting limits will be checked against the criteria presented on Worksheet #15 and quantitation limits presented on Worksheet #15.
- **Representativeness:** A review of field records will be used to confirm that sample collection and handling was performed in a manner that conformed to the designated SOP. Similarly, laboratory preparation procedures will be reviewed during validation to ensure that a representative sample was selected for analysis. Any deviations or modifications to field or laboratory procedures that might affect the representativeness of the sample will be discussed in the project final report.
- **Comparability:** The sampling and analytical procedures that will be used in this program have been selected to ensure that the resulting data will be comparable to data from similar programs conducted previously or which will be conducted in the future. Any modifications or deviations from stated procedures that might affect data comparability will be addressed in the project final report.
- **Completeness:** Completeness for the analytical program will be calculated as the number of data points that are accepted as usable based on the validation process divided by the total number of data points for each analysis.

FIGURES

DRAWN BY: CLT - ABF

\\usatldc01\data\Atlanta\Projects\0482419 Baker Botts LLP MNOP Site-RI Work Plan.MC\06-Graphics\MNOPGIS\MXD\201902_RIFS\F01_SLM.mxd, REVISED: 02/15/2019, SCALE: 1:24,000 when printed at 8.5x11



Legend

🟥 Site Boundary

N

0 3,000

Feet

1:24,000 1 inch = 2,000 feet

Figure 1

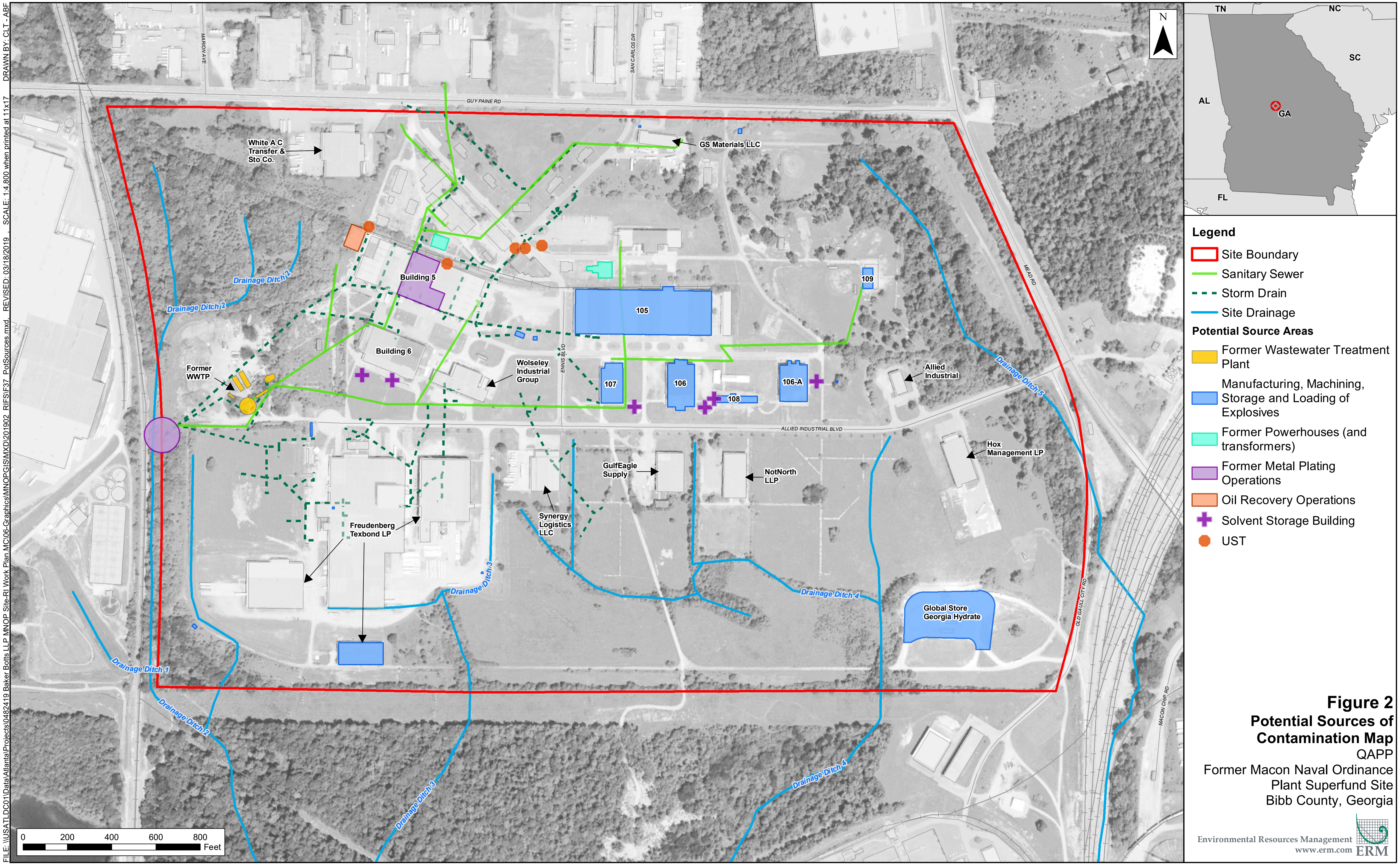
Site Location Map

QAPP

Macon Naval Ordinance Plant Superfund Site Bibb County, Georgia

Environmental Resources Management
www.erm.com
ERM

Source: USA Topo Maps Copyright:© 2013 National Geographic Society, i-cubed



Legend

- 🟥 Site Boundary
- Sanitary Sewer
- Storm Drain
- Site Drainage

Potential Source Areas

- 🟨 Former Wastewater Treatment Plant
- 🟦 Manufacturing, Machining, Storage and Loading of Explosives
- 🟩 Former Powerhouses (and transformers)
- 🟪 Former Metal Plating Operations
- 🟧 Oil Recovery Operations
- ✚ Solvent Storage Building
- ● UST

Figure 2
Potential Sources of Contamination Map

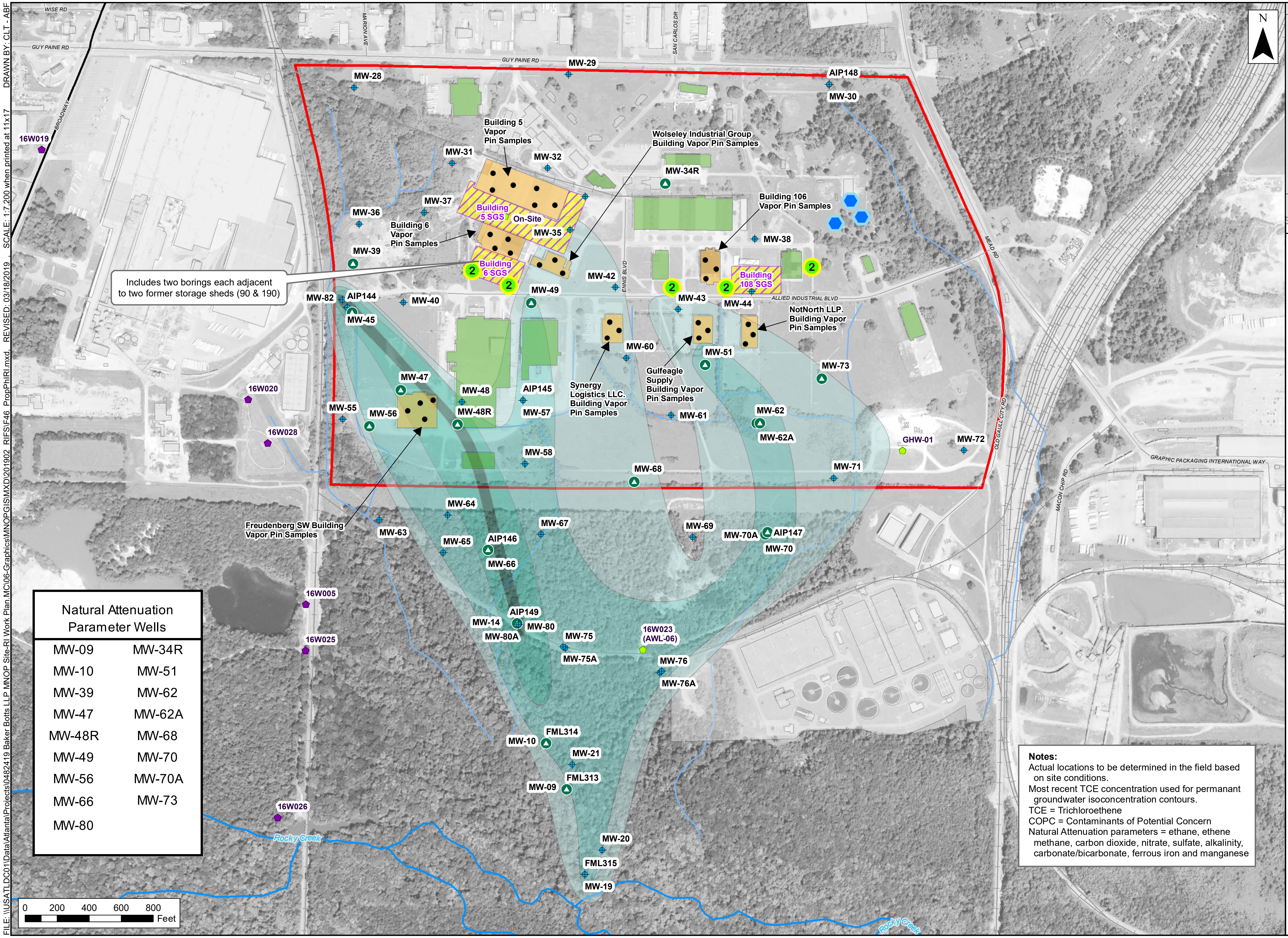
QAPP
Former Macon Naval Ordinance
Plant Superfund Site
Bibb County, Georgia

Environmental Resources Management
www.erm.com
ERM

FILE: \\USATLDC01\Data\Atlanta\Projects\0482419 Baker Botts LLP MNOP Site-RI Work Plan.MC\06-Graphics\MNOPGIS\MXD\201902 RIFS\F37 PotSources.mxd, REVISED: 03/18/2019 , SCALE: 1:4,800 when printed at 11x17 DRAWN BY: CLT - ABF

Source: , Bibb County GIS

FILE: \\USATLDC01\Data\Atlanta\Projects\0482419 Baker Botts LLP MNOP Site-RI Work Plan.MC\06-Graphics\MNOPGIS\MXD\201902_RIFS\F46_PropPhIRI.mxd, REVISED: 03/18/2019 , SCALE: 1:7,200 when printed at 11x17 DRAWN BY: CLT - ABF



Natural Attenuation Parameter Wells	
MW-09	MW-34R
MW-10	MW-51
MW-39	MW-62
MW-47	MW-62A
MW-48R	MW-68
MW-49	MW-70
MW-56	MW-70A
MW-66	MW-73
MW-80	

Notes:
Actual locations to be determined in the field based on site conditions.
Most recent TCE concentration used for permanant groundwater isoconcentration contours.
TCE = Trichloroethene
COPC = Contaminants of Potential Concern
Natural Attenuation parameters = ethane, ethene methane, carbon dioxide, nitrate, sulfate, alkalinity, carbonate/bicarbonate, ferrous iron and manganese

Source:

Legend

Proposed Sample Locations

②	Two DPT Borings Adjacent to each Former Solvent Storage Shed
⬢	Proposed Surface PCB Sample Location (shallow)
▨	Proposed Area of Passive Soil Gas Survey & DPT Investigation
⌖	Wells to be Sampled for COPCs
△	Wells to be Sampled for COPCs and Natural Attenuation Parameters
⬠	Water Supply Wells to be sampled for COPCs
⬟	Other Water Supply Wells
🟥	Site Boundary
—	River / Stream
—	Site Drainage

TCE Isoconcentration Contours

■	> 5,000 ug/L
■	> 500 ug/L
■	> 50 ug/L
■	> 5 ug/L
🟧	Building included for further VI evaluation
🟩	Building excluded from further VI evaluation
▨	Building no longer exists
●	Proposed co-located indoor air and sub-slab soil gas sample location

Figure 3
Proposed Phase I Remedial Investigation

RI/FS QAPP
Macon Naval Ordinance
Plant Superfund Site
Bibb County, Georgia

Environmental Resources Management
www.erm.com
ERM

APPENDIX A FIELD PROCEDURES

Cox-Colvin
& ASSOCIATES, INC.
ENVIRONMENTAL SERVICES

Standard Operating Procedure
Installation and Extraction of the Vapor Pin™

December 3, 2013

Scope:

This standard operating procedure describes the installation and extraction of the Vapor Pin™ for use in sub-slab soil-gas sampling.

Purpose:

The purpose of this procedure is to assure good quality control in field operations and uniformity between field personnel in the use of the Vapor Pin™ for the collection of sub-slab soil-gas samples.

Equipment Needed:

- Assembled Vapor Pin™ [Vapor Pin™ and silicone sleeve (Figure 1)];
- Hammer drill;
- 5/8-inch diameter hammer bit (Hilti™ TE-YX 5/8" x 22" #00206514 or equivalent);
- 1½-inch diameter hammer bit (Hilti™ TE-YX 1½" x 23" #00293032 or equivalent) for flush mount applications;
- ¾-inch diameter bottle brush;
- Wet/dry vacuum with HEPA filter (optional);
- Vapor Pin™ installation/extraction tool;
- Dead blow hammer;
- Vapor Pin™ flush mount cover, if desired;
- Vapor Pin™ protective cap; and
- VOC-free hole patching material (hydraulic cement) and putty knife or trowel.

Figure 1. Assembled Vapor Pin™.

Installation Procedure:

1) Check for buried obstacles (pipes, electrical lines, etc.) prior to proceeding.

2) Set up wet/dry vacuum to collect drill cuttings.

3) If a flush mount installation is required, drill a 1½-inch diameter hole at least 1¾-inches into the slab.

4) Drill a 5/8-inch diameter hole through the slab and approximately 1-inch into the underlying soil to form a void.

5) Remove the drill bit, brush the hole with the bottle brush, and remove the loose cuttings with the vacuum.

6) Place the lower end of Vapor Pin™ assembly into the drilled hole. Place the small hole located in the handle of the extraction/installation tool over the Vapor Pin™ to protect the barb fitting and cap, and tap the Vapor Pin™ into place using a dead blow hammer (Figure 2). Make sure

the extraction/installation tool is aligned parallel to the Vapor Pin™ to avoid damaging the barb fitting.

Figure 2. Installing the Vapor Pin™.

For flush mount installations, unscrew the threaded coupling from the installation/extraction handle and use the hole in the end of the tool to assist with the installation (Figure 3).

Figure 3. Flush-mount installation.

During installation, the silicone sleeve will form a slight bulge between the slab and the Vapor Pin™ shoulder. Place the protective cap on Vapor Pin™ to prevent vapor loss prior to sampling (Figure 4).

Figure 4. Installed Vapor Pin™.

7) For flush mount installations, cover the Vapor Pin™ with a flush mount cover, using either the plastic cover or the optional stainless-steel Secure Cover.

8) Allow 20 minutes or more (consult applicable guidance for your situation) for the sub-slab soil-gas conditions to equilibrate prior to sampling.

9) Remove protective cap and connect sample tubing to the barb fitting of the Vapor Pin™ (Figure 5).

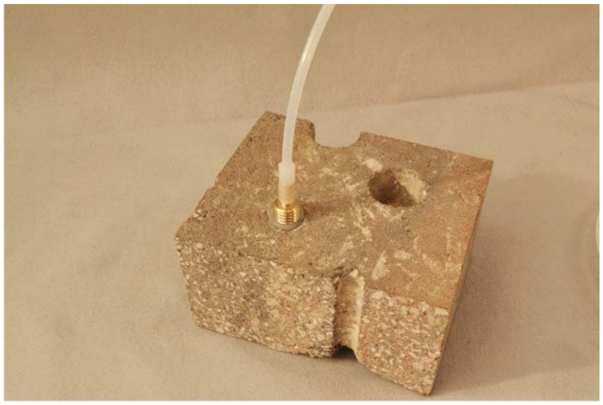


Figure 5. Vapor Pin™ sample connection.

10) Conduct leak tests in accordance with applicable guidance. If the method of leak testing is not specified, an attractive alternative can be the use of a water dam and vacuum pump, as described in SOP Leak Testing the Vapor Pin™ via Mechanical Means (Figure 6).

Figure 6. Water dam used for leak detection.

11) Collect sub-slab soil gas sample. When finished sampling, replace the protective cap and flush mount cover until the next sampling event. If the sampling is complete, extract the Vapor Pin™.

Extraction Procedure:

1) Remove the protective cap, and thread the installation/extraction tool onto the barrel of the Vapor Pin™ (Figure 7). Continue turning the tool to assist in extraction, then pull the Vapor Pin™ from the hole.

2) Fill the void with hydraulic cement and smooth with the trowel or putty knife. Urethane caulk is widely recommended for installing radon systems and can provide a tight seal, but it could also be a source of VOCs during subsequent sampling.

Figure 7. Removing the Vapor Pin™.

3) Prior to reuse, remove the silicone sleeve and discard. Decontaminate the Vapor Pin™ in a hot water and Alconox® wash, then heat in an oven to a temperature of 130° C.

The Vapor Pin™ to designed be used repeatedly; however, replacement parts and supplies will be required periodically. These parts are available on-line at www.CoxColvin.com.

Replacement Parts:

Vapor Pin™ Kit Case - VPC001
Vapor Pins™ - VPIN0522
Silicone Sleeves - VPTS077
Installation/Extraction Tool - VPIE023
Protective Caps - VPPC010
Flush Mount Covers - VPFM050
Water Dam - VPWD004
Brush - VPB026
Secure Cover - VPSCSS001
Spanner Wrench - VPSPAN001

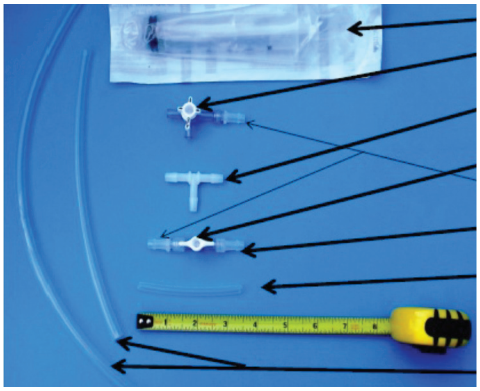
Shut-in Check Kit Instructions

Purpose: To demonstrate above-ground sampling assembly integrity prior to collection of soil gas and sub-slab samples

Important Notice

Alpha Analytical, Inc. provides the components for Shut-in Check assembly with no actual or implied warrantee. The directions are intended to supplement users' standard operating procedures for conducting field sample collection. Alpha Analytical provides this as a service and is not directly or indirectly responsible for the field performance of these checks. The components are supplied from Laboratory vendors and it is recommended that they are stored in an environment free from VOC sources prior to single use. Any substitutions of components should be checked before use as they may affect the performance of the checks.

Sample Kit



A. **Syringe**
B. **Stopcock-3 Way**
C. **Nylon T**
D. **Stopcock-1 Way**
E. **2 Male luer Locks**
F. **Female luer Locks**
G. **Teflon ¾ OD Tubing**
H. **Teflon Lined Tygon**

Shut-In Components

The kit contains the basic tubing & fittings, additional tubing and fittings maybe required to meet site specifics sampling needs. It is highly recommended that a practice set up is put together and tested before going into the field.

	Components for Single point Shut-in/Leak check for 1/4" OD sample tubing for Soil Gas Flow Restrictor (<200mls/min) setup	ColePalmer Part #	Quantity
A	60ml disposable Syringe Luer**	EW-07940-30	1
B	Stopcock 3-Way Valve Luer lock	R-30600-02	1
C	Nylon barbed T Connectors – ¼"	R-30623-72	1
D	Stopcock 1-Way Valve Luer lock	EW-30600-00	1
E	Male Luer Lock x ¼" barb hose connection	EW-30800-22	2
F	Female Luer Lock x ¼" barb hose connection	EW-30800-06	1
G	Nalgene® 890 Teflon® FEP Tubing, ¼" OD .	VWR 63014-714	4 ins
H	Teflon-lined Tygon tubing, ¼" ID x ⅜" OD	VWR 63010-224	1 ft & 6ins

Shut in Check Only

Assembly

Tubing should be cut to accommodate the dimensions of the field sampling assembly. For Soil Gas/sub-surface samples typically a 1 liter canister is used. See picture of set up.

¼" OD Teflon Tubing will slide into the ⅜" OD Teflon lined/Tygon tubing. A gas tight seal is made between the tubing surfaces. Care must be taken to ensure that the over lapping surfaces are not damaged or contaminated while the connections are made. Before other manufacturers or types of tubing are used they must be checked for seal tightness: Not all tubing will make gas tight seals!

Use tubing cutters and care should be taken to avoid rough or jagged edges on the cut ends.

Procedure

- Take the 1 liter fused silica-lined canister and attach the pre-set Flow controller (200ml/min) for 1 liter following the canister set up instructions. Finger tighten the connecting nut until the connection is tight and the does not move.
- Slide the Swagelok nut and Teflon ferrule carefully over a short length of Teflon tubing until the tubing protrudes out of the ferrule.
- Cut 2 x 2 ½"lengths of the Teflon-lined Tygon tubing. Carefully slide each length on each of the barb fittings of the "T" fittings. See Picture above. Tygon tubing should be pushed on the barb until it butts up against the stop on the T. These will connect to the FC and the syringe.
- Measure and cut 1 length of Teflon-lined Tygon tubing this will connect the T to the Surface 1 way Stop valve. The tubing should be long enough that the T is horizontal to the inlet of the FC when assembled.
- Attach the a Male Luer lock connector to the Tubing that will connect to the syringe and the Female connector that will connect to the 1 way valve.

Sub-surface probe is installed per the users established protocol, a ¼" tube then protrudes from the subsurface

The 1 way stopcock should be positioned between the sub-surface sample tubing and the above surface sampling assembly.

- Male & female luer lock connectors are attached to the 1-Way stop cock by rotating luer ends into the appropriate fittings on the stop cock. Cut a 2 ½" length of Teflon-lined Tygon and carefully fit on the barb connector of the male Luer lock. This fitting is connected to the tube from the sub-surface.
- Connect the female luer lock fitting (on the above ground assembly side of the valve) is connected to the tubing from the T.
- Attach the 3- Way valve to the male Luer lock on the tubing from the T.
- Attach the Syringe to the 3-Way valve. See completed assembly picture.

The sampling assembly is setup and ready to conduct the shut-in check.

Shut in Check

Important: Practice using the 3–way Stopcock. It's important that vapor is only pulled through the assembly from the sub-surface into the syringe. Whenever the syringe is purged the 3-Way Stopcock position ***must*** isolate the syringe from the sampling assembly..

NOTE: It is recommended that after the sub-surface vapor point (Probe) has been installed and initial purged that a minimum of 2 hours is allowed for sample equilibrium to be reached.

Purge approximately 3–5 volumes of soil gas through the above ground sampling assembly.

[¼" OD thin walled tubing has approximately 5.5mls per foot. When calculating purging volume consideration should be given to the volume of the sampling probe and how the probe has been installed.]

Shut-in Check Procedure

The Canister Valve remains closed through the Shut-in Check procedure.

- Close surface valve, rotate 3-way to isolate the syringe, (Assembly is open to atmosphere) turn on and zero the pressure gauge.

- Rotate the 3-Way stopcock to close connection to atmosphere, isolating the sampling assembly.

- Slowly pull a vacuum on the assembly until the pressure gauge is reading approximately -10" of Mercury. Approx. 10-15 mls measured on the syringe.

- Quickly rotate the 3-Way Stopcock to isolate the sampling assembly. Note the reading on the pressure gauge [~ -10inches for mercury]. Wait a minimum of 1 minute.

- Read the pressure gauge:
  If there is less than > 0.5" mercury drop in pressure. Then the test has demonstrated sufficient integrity to continue sampling. If the pressure drops quicker then stop the test and check / re-tighten the connections in the system and repeat the check until it passes.

When the Shut-in Check passes:

- Open ***only*** the surface 1-Way stopcock slowly. The pressure gauge will return to zero.

- Slowly open the sampling Canister valve while watching the pressure gauge: Record the initial vacuum. The digital meter responds instantaneous record the high number.
  [It should be within 10% of the noted vacuum recorded at the Laboratory on the label attached to the Canister.]

Sampling collection will be completed in approx. 5 minutes.

- Record final vacuum

- Close Canister valve and close surface valve

- Disconnect sampling assembly and replace cap on Canister ensuring that O ring is in place

- Complete documentation and return canister to Alpha Labs.

References:

ASTM D7663 - *12 Standard Practice for Active Soil Gas Sampling in the Vadose Zone for Vapor Intrusion Evaluations*

New Jersey DEP, *Vapor intrusion technical guidance,* Section 3.3.1, 3.5.7 (2013)
CA DTSC, ADVISORY ACTIVE SOIL GAS INVESTIGATIONS Section 4.2 (2012)

How to Reach Us

800-624-9220 I info@alphalab.com I www.alphalab.com
Westborough, MA I Mansfield, MA I Portsmouth, NH I Mahwah, NJ I Albany, NY I Buffalo, NY I Holmes, PA

PASSIVE SOIL GAS TESTING:
STANDARD FOR SITE CHARACTERIZATION

Beacon Environmental Services, Inc.
2203A Commerce Road
Suite 1
Forest Hill, MD 21050 USA

Beacon is the recognized leader in
passive soil gas and air sampling

DoD ELAP, NELAP, and ISO/IEC 17025 Accredited Laboratory
NEFAP Accredited Field Sampling Organization
Accreditation No. 72690

PASSIVE SOIL GAS TESTING:
STANDARD FOR SITE CHARACTERIZATION

Background and Introduction

Passive soil gas surveys utilize adsorbent samplers that are emplaced subsurface to adsorb volatile and semivolatile organic compounds (VOCs and SVOCs) in soil gas without forcing the flow rate of gas, that can yield a more representative sample than active soil gas methods. Samplers are typically placed in a grid pattern to simultaneously sample trace levels of compounds in soil gas that originate from contamination in soil or groundwater. By sampling all locations at the same time, the temporal variations in soil-gas concentrations that are known to occur daily and even hourly are normalized. In addition, the spatial variability of contamination is better defined with a passive soil gas survey because the lower sampling and analytical costs of the method allow for more locations to be sampled than normally would be with a fixed budget. Passive soil gas (PSG) methods have been demonstrated to be more sensitive and reproducible than active soil gas methods and are able to target a broad range of organic compounds from vinyl chloride to polynuclear aromatic hydrocarbons (PAHs) and other SVOCs.

The analytical results for a passive soil gas method are presented in units of mass (e.g., nanograms of each individual compound) for comparison between sample locations to identify source areas, identify the potential for vapor intrusion, to delineate the lateral extent of contamination, including migration pathways, and to monitor remediation programs. When requested, the mass measured (ng) can be converted to a concentration by dividing the mass (ng) by the sampler uptake rate (ml/min) and the sampling period (min), which is then multiplied by a value of 1,000 to convert ng/ml to ug/m^3. The Beacon PSG Sampler has verified uptake rates when sampling in air for a suite of chlorinated and BTEX compounds. For soil gas sampling, the concentrations reported represent the concentration of the identified compounds under steady state (natural) conditions by passive sampling, as opposed to active sampling with a pump or evacuated canister that may create a momentary vacuum in the soil during the time of sampling. If the soils at the site have low porosity, the formation itself could limit transport of soil gas to the samplers resulting in the reported concentration being biased low. However, the Beacon sampler has a low and controlled uptake rate to limit this bias from occurring.

Passive soil gas (PSG) results are based on a higher level of QA/QC than can be achieved with other field screening methods. Measurements are based on a five-point initial calibration with the lowest point on the calibration curve at or below the practical quantitation limit of each compound. Internal standards and surrogates are included with each analysis – per EPA Method 8260C – to provide proof of performance that the system was operating properly for each sample and to provide consistent reference points for each analysis, which enables an accurate comparison of measured quantities. Trip blanks are analyzed with each batch of samples and because two sets of hydrophobic adsorbent cartridges are provided in each Sampler, duplicate or confirmatory analyses can be performed for any of the sample locations. A representative list of compounds that can be targeted with passive soil gas surveys is provided in **Table 1**.

Table 1
Passive Soil-Gas Survey
Representative List of Target Compounds

TPH C_4-C_9
TPH C_{10}-C_{15}
Vinyl Chloride
1,1-Dichloroethene
Methylene Chloride
1,1,2-Trichlorotrifluoroethane (Freon 113)
trans-1,2-Dichloroethene
Methyl-t-butyl ether (MTBE)
1,1-Dichloroethane
cis-1,2-Dichloroethene
Chloroform
2,2-Dichloropropane
1,2-Dichloroethane
1,1,1-Trichloroethane
1,1-Dichloropropene
Carbon Tetrachloride
Benzene
1,2-Dichloropropane
Trichloroethene
1,4-Dioxane
1,1,2-Trichloroethane
Toluene
1,3-Dichloropropane
1,2-Dibromoethane (EDB)
Tetrachloroethene
1,1,1,2-Tetrachloroethane
Chlorobenzene
Ethylbenzene
p & m-Xylene
Bromoform
1,1,2,2-Tetrachloroethane
o-Xylene
1,2,3-Trichloropropane
Isopropylbenzene
1,3,5-Trimethylbenzene
1,2,4-Trimethylbenzene
1,3-Dichlorobenzene
1,4-Dichlorobenzene
1,2-Dichlorobenzene
n-Butylbenzene
1,2,4-Trichlorobenzene
Naphthalene
Hexachlorobutadiene
Trichlorobenzenes
2-Methylnaphthalene
Tetrachlorobenzenes
Acenaphthylene
Acenaphthene
Pentachlorobenzene
Hexachlorobenzene
Phenanthrene
Anthracene

Note: Additional compounds may be targeted to meet project specific requirements.
The reporting quantitation level (RQL) for each compound is 25 nanograms (ng) and the RQL for TPH is 5,000 ng; however, the demonstrated limit of quantitation (LOQ) for each compound is typically 10 ng.

"*BEACON* — A PROVEN LEADER IN SOIL-GAS SURVEYS"

The following document is broken into two separate parts:

1. General Overview of Passive Soil Gas Investigation for Site Characterization
2. Step-by-Step Passive Soil Gas Sampler Installation and Retrieval

For the complete site characterization, Beacon Environmental recommends a passive soil gas survey be performed followed by a limited and focused soil and/or groundwater sampling program to measure the concentrations of identified compounds. The primary purpose of this document is to describe the methods and procedures used to perform a passive soil gas investigation.

Part 1: General Overview of Passive Soil Gas Investigation for Site Characterization

1.0 Survey Design

The survey design varies depending on the amount of historical and other site information that is available prior to initiating the passive soil gas (PSG) survey. Typically an unbiased grid is established across the site with additional biased sample locations to target specific features. The spacing between sample locations is dependent upon the expected depth of the chemicals of concern (CoC), the soil types, and the size of the area to be investigated. Generally, a grid with 25-foot spacing between sample locations is used to identify source areas, but the actual spacing will be dependent additionally on the size of the area of investigation and the project budget. Wider grids and transects are used to track groundwater contamination. Global positioning system (GPS) equipment can be used to collect the sample location coordinate data.

Beacon Environmental provides a BESURE Sample Collection Kit™ with detailed instructions to allow samples to be collected by an environmental field technician. Following collection in the field, the samplers are returned to Beacon Environmental's laboratory for analysis using thermal desorption-gas chromatography/mass spectrometry (TD-GC/MS) instrumentation following EPA Method 8260C. A comprehensive survey report is provided by Beacon Environmental that includes results in tabular form as well as on color isopleth maps showing the distribution of compounds identified in the investigation (see **Figure 1** below).

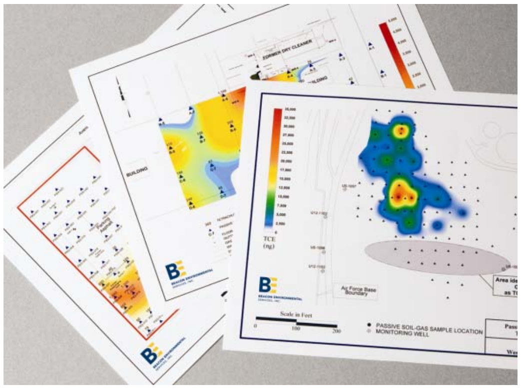


Figure 1 – Example Color Isopleth Maps

2.0 Soil-Gas Sampling Procedures

To perform the soil-gas investigation, Beacon Environmental provides a BESURE Sample Collection Kit™ with all the materials necessary to collect the requested number of soil-gas samples. To collect soil-gas samples, an approximately one-inch diameter hole is advanced to the appropriate depth to meet the objectives of the survey (e.g., one to three feet). The PSG Sampler (which contains two sets of ***hydrophobic adsorbent*** cartridges) is installed in the hole and covered with an aluminum foil plug and soil to seal the sampler in the ground. The adsorbent cartridges used by Beacon Environmental are hydrophobic, which allows the samplers to be effective even in water-saturated conditions. Extensive empirical evidence, which is supported by a government study, has proven that hydrophobic adsorbents work perfectly well in high moisture conditions and should not be encased by a hydrophobic membrane.

For locations covered by asphalt or concrete surfacing, an approximately 1 ½-inch diameter hole is drilled through the surfacing to the underlying soils. A ½” to 1” diameter drill bit can then be used to advance the hole to a three foot depth to increase the sensitivity of the method. The upper 12 inches of the hole is sleeved with a sanitized metal pipe provided in the Kit. After the Sampler is installed inside the metal pipe, the hole is patched with an aluminum foil plug and a thin concrete patch to effectively protect the sampler.

The samplers are exposed to subsurface gas for approximately three to 14 days, with the exact length of time appropriate to meet the objectives of the survey. The sampler is shipped to the site with a length of wire wrapped around the vial and twisted around the shoulder of the vial to expedite retrieval from the ground. Following the exposure period, the Samplers are retrieved and shipped to Beacon Environmental's laboratory for analysis. It is not necessary to use ice or preservatives during shipment; however, the samplers are sealed and shipped under established chain-of-custody procedures. Trip blanks, which remain with the other samples during preparation, shipment, and storage, are included at a typical rate of five percent of the total number of field samples. **Figure 2** shows a PSG Sampler as it looks when received in the BESURE Kit™.

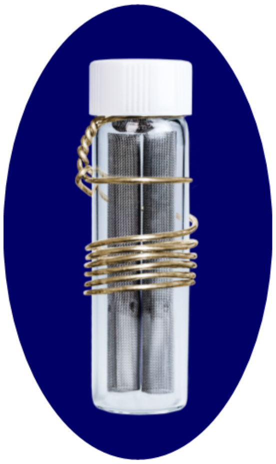


Figure 2 – Beacon PSG Sampler

A two-person team can install approximately 50 to 100 samplers per day depending on the number of sample locations that are covered with asphalt, concrete, or gravel surfacing. For retrieval of the Samplers, one person can retrieve approximately 50 samplers per day and patch the holes through the surfacing. **Figure 3** shows installation through asphalt and grass surfaces, respectively.

Figure 3 — Installation of Samplers with Beacon Environmental's BESURE Kit™

The amount of days required to complete the installation and retrieval procedures is dependent upon the number of personnel deployed for the execution of the fieldwork, weather conditions, and health and safety considerations.

3.0 Analytical Procedures

A chain-of-custody accompanies the field samples at all times from the time the samples are collected until final analysis. BESURE Kits™ are shipped with tug-tight custody seals to ensure that samplers are not tampered with during transport (see **Figure 4**). Once samples are received at the laboratory, the sample custodian receives the samples and logs the samples into the laboratory's Sample Receipt Log.

Figure 4 – BESURE Sample Collection Kit™

Beacon Environmental's laboratory is maintained in a safe and secure manner at all times. The facility is locked when not occupied and is monitored for fire and unauthorized access. Beacon Environmental personnel escort all visitors at all times while inside the facility. Neither soil nor water analyses are performed at Beacon Environmental, so no solvents are stored or used that can create background contamination problems as experienced by wet labs. This ensures that a clean laboratory environment is maintained for trace analyses.

Soil gas samples are analyzed by Beacon Environmental using thermal desorption-gas chromatography/mass spectrometry (TD-GC/MS) instrumentation, following EPA Method 8260C procedures. Samples are routinely analyzed for a list of approximately 40 compounds, which can additionally include total petroleum hydrocarbons (TPH). Results are based on an ***initial five-point calibration***. In addition, a BFB tune is performed daily and a method blank is run following the daily calibration verifications. ***Internal standards and surrogates*** are included with each sample analysis. The laboratory's reported quantitation level (RQL) for each of the targeted compounds is 10 or 25 nanograms (ng); however, the limit of quantitation (LOQ) is 10 ng and the limit of detection (LOD) is 5 ng. MDL studies are performed, as well. As an option, tentatively identified compounds (TICs) can be reported for each sample, with the results based on the closest internal standard to the TIC.

Beacon Environmental is known for providing the highest level of accuracy and quality assurance and quality control (QA/QC) procedures for the analysis of soil gas samples in the industry. The table below summarizes these analytical procedures.

Description	**Included**
Analysis by thermal desorption-gas chromatography/mass spectrometry (TD-GC/MS) following EPA Method 8260C - Accredited	√
Analytical results based on 5-point initial calibration	√
MDLs are based on a seven replicate study with contiguous analyses	√
Limit of Detection (LOD) and Limit of Quantitation (LOQ) studies performed quarterly	√
Internal standards and surrogates included with each run	√
BFB tunes (5 to 50 nanograms through GC, per method)	√
Continuing calibration checks and method blanks	√

Analyses of the samples are performed at Beacon Environmental's laboratory using state-of-the-art instruments that are listed below. The Markes thermal desorption instruments outperform other older thermal desorption equipment, which cannot target as broad a range of compounds with as much sensitivity or accuracy.

- Agilent 7890 Gas Chromatograph / 5975 Mass Spectrometer,
- Markes UltrA autosampler and Unity thermal desorber,
- Markes TD100 and TD100xr, and
- Markes Mass Flow Controller Module.

4.0 Reporting

Following analysis and a thorough data review, a comprehensive survey report is provided that contains:

project objectives,
the investigation plan,
the QA/QC program and findings,
laboratory data,
color isopleth maps showing the distribution of detected compounds,
field procedures,
laboratory procedures,
Field Deployment Reports, and
Chain-of-Custody documentation.

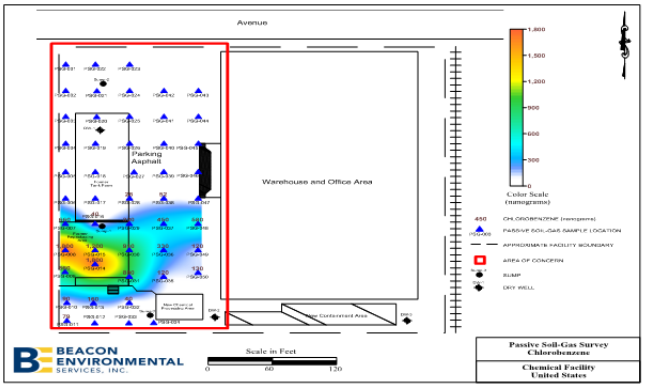


Figure 5 – Example Color Isopleth Map

Beacon Environmental requests a CAD drawing of the site is provided with coordinate data for each location to facilitate creation of color isopleth maps. BEACON can provide the color isopleth maps as layers for use with CAD software or provide data files of the contours for use with GIS software. Beacon Environmental provides post survey support to assist in interpreting the data, when requested.

Biography of Author

Harry O'Neill is the President of Beacon Environmental Services and has managed soil gas and vapor intrusion investigations for more than 25 years, working on federal, state, and commercial projects throughout the United States, as well as internationally across six continents. Under his direction since 1999, Beacon Environmental has achieved DoD ELAP, NELAP, and ISO/IEC 17025 accreditation for the analysis of soil gas and air samples to target trace concentrations of organics using sorbent samplers. In addition, Mr. O'Neill oversaw the implementation of the quality program that enabled Beacon to become the first National Environmental Field Activities Program (NEFAP) accredited field sampling and measurement organization (FSMO) in the United States, and the company's accreditation is for the collection of soil gas and air samples. Mr. O'Neill has been on the forefront of the acceptance of passive sampling technologies at the national and international level and has managed the implementation of thousands of soil gas and air sampling surveys. He is a member of AWMA, ITRC, and ASTM, and is the lead author of ASTM Standard D7758: *Standard Practice for Passive Soil Gas Sampling in the Vadose Zone* and has published and presented findings throughout the United States, as well as internationally across four continents as an invited speaker. Mr. O'Neill can be contacted at Harry.ONeill@Beacon-usa.com or by phone at 1-410-838-8780.

BIBLIOGRAPHY

ASTM D7758-11, *Standard Practice for Passive Soil Gas Sampling in the Vadose Zone for Source Identification, Spatial Variability Assessment, Monitoring, and Vapor Intrusion Evaluations*, ASTM International, West Conshohocken, PA, 2011, DOI: 10.1520/D7758-11

Brownfields Technology Primer: Vapor Intrusion Considerations for Redevelopment, U.S. EPA Office of Solid Waste and Emergency Response, EPA Document No. 542-R-08-001, 2008.

Byrnes, M.E., *Field Sampling Methods for Remedial Investigations*, CRC Press, New York, 2009.

Clarke, J.N., et al. *Application of Passive Soil Gas Technology to Determine the Source and Extent of a PCE Groundwater Plume in an Urban Environment*, The Journal of REMEDIATION, Wiley Periodicals, Inc., Vol. 18, No. 4, pp. 55-62, 2008.

Brewer, R., et al. *Estimation of Generic Subslab Attenuation Factors for Vapor Intrusion Investigations*, Groundwater Monitoring & Remediation, Wiley Periodicals, Inc., Vol 34 No 4, pp. 79-92, 2014.

Hawaii Department of Health Hazard Evalauation and Emergency Response Office, *Field Study of High-Density Passive Sampler and LargeVolume Purge Methods to Characterize Subslab Vapor Plumes*, July 2017.

ITRC, *Integrated DNAPL Site Characterization and Tools Selection*, Washington, D.C.: Interstate Technology & Regulatory Council, DNAPL Site Characterization Team, May 2015.

New Jersey Department of Environmental Protection Field Sampling Procedures Manual, 2005.

U.S. EPA Method 8260C, *Volatile Organic Compounds by Gas Chromatography/Mass Spectrometry (GC/MS)*, 2006.

Part 2: PSG Sampler Step-by-Step Installation and Retrieval Procedures

PSG Sampler Installation

1. At each survey point, clear vegetation as necessary and, using a hammer drill and drill bit (or comparable equipment), create a 1”- to 1½”-diameter hole approximately 12 inches deep, but can be as shallow as 6 inches. When appropriate, use a ½” to 1” diameter drill bit to extend the hole to a three foot depth. Note: In areas of very organic topsoil or landscaped areas (*i.e.*, mulched areas, gardens, etc.) it is important to get beneath the organic soil layer to the underlying soil below. For locations covered with asphalt or concrete, an approximately 1½”-diameter hole is drilled through the surfacing to the underlying soils and the hole is sleeved with a 12” long pre-cleaned, aluminum pipe provided in the BeSure Sample Collection Kit. The pipe is then pushed or tapped ½” to 1” into the base of the hole using a hammer and tapping dowel also provided in the Kit.

2. After the hole is created, remove a Beacon PSG Sampler (a rugged, borosilicate glass vial containing two sets of ***hydrophobic adsorbent cartridges***) and unwind the retrieval wire wrapped around it. Holding the capped end of the vial in one hand, pull the wire tight (to straighten it) with the other hand. Remove the solid cap on the Sampler Vial and replace it with a Sampling Cap (a one-hole cap with a screen meshing insert). Store the solid cap in the Cap Storage Container.

3. Lower the Sampler with the screened-capped-end pointing down into the hole. If the hole was created to a greater depth it is only necessary to suspend the sampler in the upper portion of the hole because compounds in soil gas that enter the hole will migrate up to the sampler. With the retrieval wire extending from the hole, plug the top of the hole with aluminum foil and use a hammer to collapse the soils above the foil plug. Coil the wire and lay it flat on the ground surface. For those locations through concrete or asphalt, lower the Sampler into the aluminum pipe and bend the end of the wire over the top of the pipe so that the coil of wire hangs over the top and outside the pipe. Next, plug the top of the hole with a wad of aluminum foil and a thin concrete patch (approximately ¼” thick) to effectively seal the Sampler in the ground. **Figure 6** depicts sampler installation options.

4. Close the Kit, and on the Chain of Custody record: (a) sample-point number; (b) date and time of emplacement; and (c) other relevant information (*e.g.*, soil type, vegetation, proximity to potential source areas). Be sure to mark the sample location and take detailed notes (*i.e.*, compass bearings and distances from fixed reference points or GPS coordinates).

5. Move to next location.

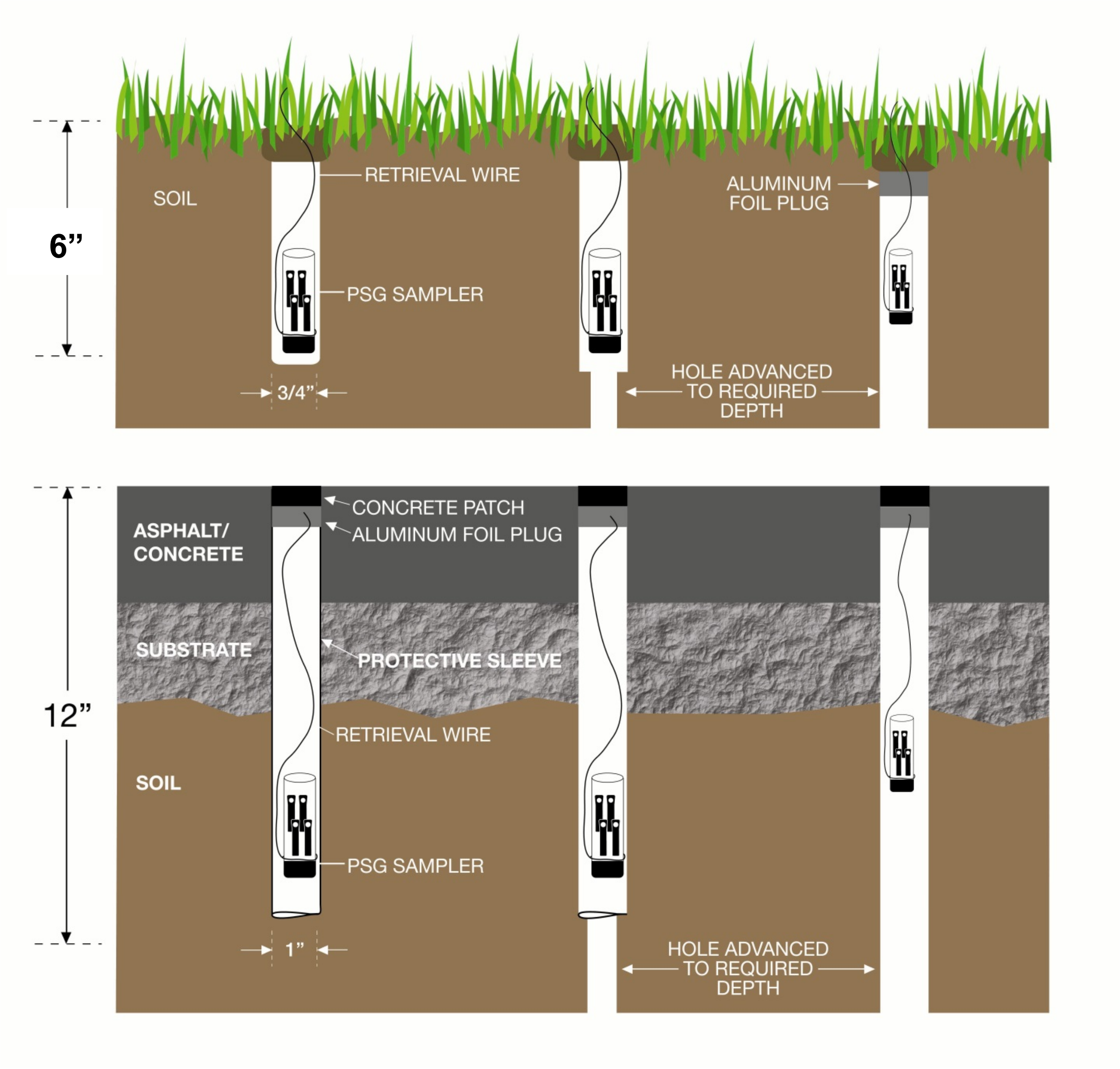


Figure 6 – Sampler Installation Options

PSG Sampler Retrieval

1. At each sample location open the BeSure Sample Collection Kit and place it and the wire cutters within easy reach. Remove a square of gauze cloth and place it and a clean towel on the open Kit. Remove a solid cap from the Cap Storage Container and place it on the Kit, also.

2. Expose the Sampler by pulling on the wire when in soils or using a small chisel and hammer to chip the thin concrete patch away when in asphalt/concrete. Retrieve the Sampler from its hole by pulling on the retrieval wire. Holding the Sampler upright, clean the sides of the vial with the clean towel (especially close to the Sampling Cap). Remove the Sampling Cap, cut the wire from the vial with the wire cutters, and clean the vial threads completely with the gauze cloth.

3. Firmly screw the solid cap on the Sampler Vial and with a ballpoint pen record the sample number, corresponding to the sample location, on the cap's label.

4. On the Field Deployment Report, record: (a) date and time of retrieval (to nearest minute); and (b) any other relevant information.

5. Return the sampling cap to the Sampling Cap container. Place the sealed and labeled Sampler Vial in a 3" x 4" re-sealable Sampler Bag. Then place the individually bagged and labeled sampler into the larger bag labeled "Return Shipment Bag." Each sampler is to be individually bagged and placed in a Return Shipment Bag, with at least one trip blank per Return Shipment Bag included with the PSG Samplers.

6. On the Chain of Custody, record: (a) date and time of retrieval; and (b) any other relevant information. After all samples have been retrieved, verify that the caps on each Sampler are sealed tightly and that the seals on the Sampler Bags are closed. Verify that all Samplers are stored in the Return Shipment Bag, which contains an adsorbent pack. Seal the Return Shipment Bag and place it in the upper tray of the Kit, and place the provided tools and materials in the lower compartment of the Kit.

7. Complete the chain-of-custody for shipment of Samplers. Seal the BESURE Sample Collection Kit with the provided tug tight custody seal, provided in the Kit, which has a unique identification number that is documented on the chain-of-custody. Place the Kit and paperwork in a cardboard box and ship via overnight delivery to Beacon Environmental Services for analysis of the samples.

Region 4
U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
Science and Ecosystem Support Division
Athens, Georgia

OPERATING PROCEDURE

Title: **Field Measurement of Dissolved Oxygen**

Effective Date: April 12, 2017

Number: SESDPROC-106-R4

Author

Name: Nathan Barlet
Title: Environmental Engineer
Signature:
Date: April 5, 2017

Approvals

Name: John Deatrick
Title: Chief, Field Services Branch
Signature: John Deatrick
Date: 4/11/17

Name: Hunter Johnson
Title: Field Quality Manager, Science and Ecosystem Support Division
Signature:
Date: 4/11/17

Revision History

The top row of this table shows the most recent changes to this controlled document. For previous revision history information, archived versions of this document are maintained by the SESD Document Control Coordinator on the SESD local area network (LAN).

History	Effective Date
SESDPROC-106-R4, *Field Measurement of Dissolved Oxygen*, replaces SESDPROC-106-R3 **General:** Corrected any typographical, grammatical, and/or editorial errors. In addition, any references to former Division organizational structure was updated to reflect current structure. **Title Page:** Changed the Author from Hunter Johnson to Nathan Barlet. Changed the Field Quality Manager from Bobby Lewis to Hunter Johnson. Updated cover page to represent SESD reorganization. **Table of Contents:** Added Sections 3.2.1 Water-Saturated Air Method, 3.2.2 Air-Saturated Water Method, and 3.2.3 Zero-DO Verification & 2-Point Calibration. Changed Section 3.5 from "Operational Check" to "Operational Verification." Updated page numbers. **Section 1.4:** Added the citations for Benson and Krause (1980), Benson and Krause (1984), USGS (2013*a*), and USGS (2013*b*) as references, **Section 3.1:** Changed "volume of oxygen contained in a volume of water" to "mass of molecular oxygen contained in a volume of water." Changed "pressure" in first paragraph and third bullet point to "atmospheric pressure." **Section 3.2:** Added "However, some optical DO meters are capable of a two-point calibration at 0% and 100% saturation, refer to Section 3.2.3 for applicability." Added Section 3.2.1 Water-Saturated Air Method, which includes information on the calibration procedure for the water-saturated air method. Added "Allow at least 10-15 minutes for the temperature and dissolved oxygen readings to equilibrate. Ensure that water droplets are removed from the luminescence cap or Clark cell membrane and thermistor before calibration. Refer to Section 3.5 for calibration verification procedure." Added Section 3.2.2 Air-Saturated Water Method, which includes information on the calibration procedure for the air-saturated water	April 12, 2017

method. Added “Refer to Section 3.5 for calibration verification procedure.”

Added Section 3.2.3 Zero-DO Verification & 2-Point Calibration. Added “It is recommended that a zero-DO verification is conducted periodically or when concentrations are expected to be below 1 mg/l (USGS, 2013*a*). A zero-DO solution can be prepared by dissolving 1 gram of sodium sulfite in 1 liter of deionized water. This should be made fresh weekly or as needed. If the unit is equipped with a wiper, it should be removed before immersing in zero-DO solution. The reading should not exceed a concentration of 0.2 mg/l dissolved oxygen in the zero-DO solution. For Clark cells that exceed this concentration, replace the electrolyte and membrane before repeating the zero-DO verification process. For optical probes that read above 0.2 mg/l in zero-DO solution, replace the sensor cap if it is expired or perform a 2-point calibration if applicable. Some optical DO probes are capable of 2-point calibrations using a zero-DO solution and the air-saturated water method discussed in Section 3.2.2. Refer to the manufacturer’s instruction manual for the appropriate 2-point calibration procedure. Ensure that the probe is thoroughly rinsed of zero-DO solution after verification or calibration to avoid measurement interferences caused by residual sodium sulfite.”

Section 3.4: Changed the fifth bullet point to read “The DO meter should be capable of auto-correcting for specific conductivity/salinity or a separate instrument should be used to measure specific conductivity/salinity so that the final DO measurement(s) can be corrected.”

Section 3.5: Changed the title from “Operational Check” to “Operational Verification.”

Changed first paragraph to read “A post-calibration and post-operation instrument verification check should be performed using one of the techniques described in Sections 3.2.1 and 3.2.2 or 3.2.3 (for 2-point calibrations) to quantify potential instrument drift during use. A verification check will be performed after a calibration and at the end of all measurements”

Changed second paragraph to read “It may be appropriate to verify the calibration of a DO meter periodically during the course of a day’s measurements when conducting individual measurements. A DO probe may be re-calibrated throughout the day if drift is occurring. The verification DO concentration should be measured and recorded in the field logbook prior to any instrument adjustment.” Also added the sentence “For long-term deployments a post-operation verification should be performed at the end of the deployment.”

Added third paragraph which reads “Verification is done by comparing a post-calibration or post-operation reading at 100% saturation conditions to a DO solubility table value at the ambient air/water

temperature and barometric pressure. Post-calibration and post-operation readings should not exceed a maximum of ± 0.2 mg/l from the DO solubility table value. DO solubility tables can be accessed via the U.S. Geological Survey's DOTABLES software (USGS, 2013*b*) which are based on equations from Benson and Krause (1980; 1984)."	
SESDPROC-106-R3, *Field Measurement of Dissolved Oxygen*, replaces SESDPROC-106-R2 .	January 8, 2014
SESDPROC-106-R2, *Field Measurement of Dissolved Oxygen*, replaces SESDPROC-106-R1	February 12, 2010
SESDPROC-106-R1, *Field Measurement of Dissolved Oxygen*, replaces SESDPROC-106-R0	November 1, 2007
SESDPROC-106-R0, *Field Measurement of Dissolved Oxygen*, Original Issue	February 05, 2007

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1 General Information

1.1 Purpose

This document describes methods and considerations to be used and observed when conducting field measurements of dissolved oxygen in surface water, treated wastewater and in gas media for specific applications (e.g., reaeration measurement).

1.2 Scope/Application

On the occasion that SESD field investigators determine that any of the procedures described in this section are inappropriate, inadequate or impractical and that another method must be used to obtain a measurement of dissolved oxygen, the alternate procedure will be documented in the field log book, along with a description of the circumstances requiring its use. Mention of trade names or commercial products in this operating procedure does not constitute endorsement or recommendation for use.

1.3 Documentation/Verification

This procedure was prepared by persons deemed technically competent by SESD management, based on their knowledge, skills and abilities and has been tested in practice and reviewed in print by a subject matter expert. The official copy of this procedure resides on the SESD Local Area Network (LAN). The Document Control Coordinator (DCC) is responsible for ensuring the most recent version of the procedure is placed on the LAN and for maintaining records of review conducted prior to its issuance.

1.4 References

Benson, B.B., and Krause, D., Jr, 1980. The concentration and isotopic fractionation of gases dissolved in freshwater in equilibrium with the atmosphere—1. Oxygen: Limnology and Oceanography, v. 25, no. 4, p. 662–671.

Benson, B.B., and Krause, D., Jr, 1984. The concentration and isotopic fractionation of oxygen dissolved in freshwater and seawater in equilibrium with the atmosphere: Limnology and Oceanography, v. 29, no. 3, p. 620–632.

SESD Operating Procedure for Equipment Inventory and Management, SESDPROC-108, Most Recent Version

SESD Operating Procedure for Logbooks, SESDPROC-010, Most Recent Version

SESD Field Branches Quality Management Plan, SESDPLAN-001, Most Recent Version

USEPA. Safety, Health and Environmental Management Program Procedures and Policy Manual. Region 4 SESD, Athens, GA, Most Recent Version

USGS, 2013*a*. Dissolved Oxygen (ver. 3.0): U.S. Geological Survey Techniques of Water-Resources Investigations, book 9, chap. A6, sec. 6.2, *http://water.usgs.gov/owq/FieldManual/Chapter*6/6.2_v3.0.pdf.

USGS, 2013*b*. DOTABLES (ver. 3.5): Dissolved Oxygen Solubility Tables, *https://water.usgs.gov/software/DOTABLES/*.

1.5 General Precautions

1.5.1 Safety

Refer to the SESD Safety, Health and Environmental Management Program Procedures and Policy Manual and any pertinent site-specific Health and Safety Plans (HASPs) for guidelines on safety precautions. These guidelines, however, should only be used to complement the judgment of an experienced professional. When using this procedure, minimize exposure to potential health hazards through the use of protective clothing, eye wear and gloves. Address chemicals that pose specific toxicity or safety concerns and follow any other relevant requirements, as appropriate.

Appropriate precautions should be observed when working in and around bodies of water and on boats. Be aware of fast flowing waters, waterway obstructions such as dams, and other vessels on the water.

2 Quality Control

All dissolved oxygen meters will be maintained and operated in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and the SESD Operating Procedure for Equipment Inventory and Management (SESDPROC-108). Before a meter is utilized in the field, it will be calibrated and verified, according to Section 3.2 of this procedure, to ensure it is operating properly. These calibration and verification checks will be documented and maintained in a logbook.

For in-situ measurements, an instrument warm-up period appropriate for that instrument should be provided. Consult manufacturer's documentation for appropriate warm-up time.

The ambient temperature in the immediate vicinity of the meter should be measured and recorded in the field logbook to insure the instrument is operated within the manufacturer's specified range of operating temperatures. For instruments that are deployed for in-situ measurements, the temperature of the medium being monitored should be measured and recorded in the logbook prior to deployment. *In-situ monitoring equipment may be utilized in unattended deployments where autonomous logging may preclude temperature measurement prior to deployment. Because in situ instrumentation generally has a wide range of operating temperature, the field investigator may utilize professional judgment in determining if the operating environment is suitable for unattended deployment.*

Following instrument use, an end check should be performed using one of the techniques described in Section 3.2 to quantify potential instrument drift during use.

If at any time during a field investigation, it appears that the environmental conditions could jeopardize the quality of the measurement results, the measurements will be stopped. This will be documented in the field logbook.

3 Field Measurement of Dissolved Oxygen

3.1 General

Dissolved oxygen can be defined as the mass of molecular oxygen contained in a volume of water. The solubility of oxygen in water is dependent on the water temperature, salinity and atmospheric pressure.

- As the temperature of the water decreases, the solubility of oxygen increases.
- As salinity increases, the solubility of oxygen decreases.
- As atmospheric pressure decreases (altitude increases), the solubility of oxygen decreases.

Several methods for measurement of dissolved oxygen in water are available utilizing a variety of technologies. When measuring dissolved oxygen for compliance with the National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) Program, only approved methods will be used. Approved methods can be found in the Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) 40 CFR Part 136.

3.1.1 Clark Cell Probes

Clark cell probes utilize an oxygen permeable membrane that covers an electrolytic cell which consists of a cathode and an anode. The anode acts as a reference electrode. After passing through the permeable membrane, the oxygen is reduced by an applied potential voltage that is referenced to the anode. The reduction current at the cathode is directly proportional to the partial pressure of oxygen in liquid, expressed as %-air saturation. The concentration of oxygen, in mg/l, is calculated based on the %-air saturation reading and the solubility of oxygen in water at the sample temperature.

In general, sample collection using a DO probe requires only lowering the probe into the sample media and recording or logging the results. The probe should be lowered gently to prevent damage to the membrane and gently turned when initially lowered to remove any attached air bubbles. If the instrument requires the use of a stirrer, the stirrer should be turned on before recording any readings. Prior to use, the instrument should be calibrated and any manufacturer specified warm-up period should be observed.

3.1.2 Luminescent Probes

Luminescent dissolved oxygen probes employ a light emitting diode (LED) to provide incident light, which excites the oxygen-sensitive luminescent-dye molecule substrate of the sensor. After dissipation of the excitation energy, longer-wavelength light is emitted (luminescence). The magnitude of steady-state luminescence (intensity) is measured by the sensor and is inversely proportional to the dissolved oxygen concentration.

Sample collection with this type of probe should follow the sample procedures described in the second paragraph of Section 3.1.2 for Clark Cell probes.

3.2 Calibration

Many brands of instruments are commercially available for *in-situ* measurement of dissolved oxygen using Clark cell probes and luminescent probes. The manufacturer's instruction manual should be consulted for specific procedures regarding their calibration, maintenance and use. Calibration of any measurement instrument must be conducted and/or verified prior to each use or on a daily basis, whichever is most appropriate.

In general, calibrations should be conducted at temperatures and pressures as close as possible to those of the sample media for the most accurate measurements. Due to the sensitivity of dissolved oxygen measurements to changes in temperature, the temperature probe or thermistor should be verified using a NIST traceable thermometer prior to each calibration. Most dissolved oxygen meters utilize a one-point calibration which is generally performed using either water-saturated air or air-saturated water. However, some optical DO meters are capable of a two-point calibration at 0% and 100% saturation, refer to Section 3.2.3 for applicability.

3.2.1 Water-Saturated Air Method

When using the water-saturated air method, the probes should be placed in a 100% relative humidity environment open to ambient air temperature and barometric pressure. Allow at least 10-15 minutes for the temperature and dissolved oxygen readings to equilibrate. Ensure that water droplets are removed from the luminescence cap or Clark cell membrane and thermistor before calibration. Refer to Section 3.5 for calibration verification procedure.

3.2.2 Air-Saturated Water Method

When using air-saturated water for calibration, an aeration device such as an aquarium pump with a diffusion stone should be placed in a vessel containing tap water. The water in the vessel should be aerated for a minimum of one hour at a constant temperature. Saturation should be verified by placing the dissolved oxygen probe in the vessel and monitoring the temperature and dissolved oxygen readings for stabilization. Avoid placing the probe in the direct stream of air bubbles. Bubbles can accumulate on the probe surface and cause erroneous readings. Refer to Section 3.5 for calibration verification procedure.

3.2.3 Zero-DO Verification and 2-Point Calibration

It is recommended that a zero-DO verification is conducted periodically or when concentrations are expected to be below 1 mg/l (USGS, 2013*a*). A zero-DO solution can be prepared by dissolving 1 gram of sodium sulfite in 1 liter of deionized water. This should be made fresh weekly or as needed. If the unit is equipped with a wiper, it should be removed before immersing in zero-DO solution. The reading should not exceed a concentration of 0.2 mg/l dissolved oxygen in the zero-DO solution. For Clark cells that exceed this concentration, replace the electrolyte and membrane before repeating the zero-DO verification process. For optical probes that read above 0.2 mg/l in zero-DO solution, replace the sensor cap if it is expired or perform a 2-point calibration if applicable. Some optical DO probes are capable of 2-point calibrations using a zero-DO solution and the air-saturated water method discussed in Section 3.2.2. Refer to the manufacturer’s instruction manual for the appropriate 2-point calibration procedure. Ensure that the probe is thoroughly rinsed of zero-DO solution after verification or calibration to avoid measurement interferences caused by residual sodium sulfite.

3.3 Maintenance

Maintenance procedures vary depending on the technology utilized by each instrument and the manufacturer. The manufacturer’s instruction manual should be consulted for instrument specific procedures. Following are some general guidelines for maintaining dissolved oxygen meters:

- Inspect probes for damage prior to use.
- For Clark cell probes, membranes and electrolyte solution should be changed prior to each study, when feasible.
- Battery voltages should be checked. For meters that will be deployed unattended, new or fully charged batteries should be used for each study.
- All calibration and maintenance procedures performed should be thoroughly documented.

3.4 Conducting Field Measurement of Dissolved Oxygen

Following are guidelines for conducting field measurements of dissolved oxygen:

- Except as described in specific operating procedures, dissolved oxygen measurements should if possible be conducted *in-situ*.
- When measuring DO at distinct points in the water column, the probe should be allowed to equilibrate at each location prior to recording the measurement.
- In water bodies with a great deal of flow, a weight may be attached to the probe guard or support cable to insure the probe is maintained at the proper depth.
- Insure that the measurement location is representative of conditions within the water body or reach. Avoid measurements directly below turbulent sections or still water unless these conditions represent most of the water body or reach.
- The DO meter should be capable of auto-correcting for specific conductivity/salinity or a separate instrument should be used to measure specific conductivity/salinity so that the final DO measurement(s) can be corrected.

3.5 Operational Verification

A post-calibration and post-operation instrument verification check should be performed using one of the techniques described in Sections 3.2.1 and 3.2.2 or 3.2.3 (for 2-point calibrations) to quantify potential instrument drift during use. A verification check will be performed after a calibration and at the end of all measurements.

It may be appropriate to verify the calibration of a DO meter periodically during the course of a day's measurements when conducting individual measurements. A DO probe may be re-calibrated throughout the day if drift is occurring. The verification DO concentration should be measured and recorded in the field logbook prior to any instrument adjustment. For long-term deployments a post-operation verification should be performed at the end of the deployment.

Verification is done by comparing a post-calibration or post-operation reading at 100% saturation conditions to a DO solubility table value at the ambient air/water temperature and barometric pressure. Post-calibration and post-operation readings should not exceed a maximum of ± 0.2 mg/l from the DO solubility table value. DO solubility tables can be accessed via the U.S. Geological Survey's DOTABLES software (USGS, 2013*b*) which are based on equations from Benson and Krause (1980; 1984).

Region 4
U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
Science and Ecosystem Support Division
Athens, Georgia

OPERATING PROCEDURE

Title: **Field Equipment Cleaning and Decontamination**

Effective Date: December 18, 2015

Number: SESDPROC-205-R3

Authors

Name: Brian Striggow
Title: Environmental Engineer
Signature:
Date: 12-18-15

Approvals

Name: John Deatrick
Title: Chief, Field Services Branch
Signature: John Deatrick
Date: 12/18/15

Name: Hunter Johnson
Title: Field Quality Manager, Science and Ecosystem Support Division
Signature:
Date: 12/18/15

Revision History

The top row of this table shows the most recent changes to this controlled document. For previous revision history information, archived versions of this document are maintained by the SESD Document Control Coordinator on the SESD local area network (LAN).

History	Effective Date
SESDPROC-205-R3, *Field Equipment Cleaning and Decontamination*, replaces SESDPROC-205-R2. **Cover Page:** The author was changed to Brian Striggow. SESD's reorganization was reflected in the authorization section by making John Deatrick the Chief of the Field Services Branch. The FQM was changed from Bobby Lewis to Hunter Johnson. **Revision History:** Changes were made to reflect the current practice of only including the most recent changes in the revision history. **General:** Corrected any typographical, grammatical and/or editorial errors. **Section 1.4:** Differentiate between Liquinox® and Luminox® detergents. **Section 3.4:** Restore solvent rinse as alternative cleaning method. **Section 3.7:** Added section on cleaning of 12 Volt electric submersible pumps. **Section 3.8:** Added section on cleaning of bladder pumps. **Section 3.9:** Added language on cleaning and transport of SP15/16 screens **Section 3.10:** Added section on cleaning of rental pumps	December 18, 2015
SESDPROC-205-R2, *Field Equipment Cleaning and Decontamination*, replaces SESDPROC-205-R1.	December 20, 2011
SESDPROC-205-R1, *Field Equipment Cleaning and Decontamination*, replaces SESDPROC-205-R0.	November 1, 2007
SESDPROC-205-R0, *Field Equipment Cleaning and Decontamination*, Original Issue	February 05, 2007

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1 General Information

1.1 Purpose

This document describes general and specific procedures, methods and considerations to be used and observed when cleaning and decontaminating sampling equipment during the course of field investigations.

1.2 Scope/Application

The procedures contained in this document are to be followed when field cleaning sampling equipment, for both re-use in the field, as well as used equipment being returned to the Field Equipment Center (FEC). On the occasion that SESD field investigators determine that any of the procedures described in this section are either inappropriate, inadequate or impractical and that other procedures must be used to clean or decontaminate sampling equipment at a particular site, the variant procedure will be documented in the field logbook, along with a description of the circumstances requiring its use. Mention of trade names or commercial products in this operating procedure does not constitute endorsement or recommendation for use.

1.3 Documentation/Verification

This procedure was prepared by persons deemed technically competent by SESD management, based on their knowledge, skills and abilities and have been tested in practice and reviewed in print by a subject matter expert. The official copy of this procedure resides on the SESD Local Area Network (LAN). The Document Control Coordinator (DCC) is responsible for ensuring the most recent version of the procedure is placed on LAN and for maintaining records of review conducted prior to its issuance.

1.4 Definitions

- <u>Decontamination</u>: The process of cleaning dirty sampling equipment to the degree to which it can be re-used, with appropriate QA/QC, in the field.

- <u>Deionized water</u>: Tap water that has been treated by passing through a standard deionizing resin column. At a minimum, the finished water should contain no detectable heavy metals or other inorganic compounds (i.e., at or above analytical detection limits) as defined by a standard inductively coupled Argon Plasma Spectrophotometer (ICP) (or equivalent) scan. Deionized water obtained by other methods is acceptable, as long as it meets the above analytical criteria. Organic-free water may be substituted for deionized water.

- <u>Detergent</u> shall be a standard brand of phosphate-free laboratory detergent such as Liquinox® or Luminox®. Liquinox® is a traditional anionic laboratory detergent and is used for general cleaning and where there is concern for the stability of the cleaned items in harsher cleaners. Luminox® is a specialized detergent with the capability of removing oils and organic contamination. It is used in lieu of a solvent rinse step in cleaning of equipment for trace contaminant sampling. Where not specified in these procedures, either detergent is acceptable.

- Drilling Equipment: All power equipment used to collect surface and sub-surface soil samples or install wells. For purposes of this procedure, direct push is also included in this definition.

- Field Cleaning: The process of cleaning dirty sampling equipment such that it can be returned to the FEC in a condition that will minimize the risk of transfer of contaminants from a site.

- Organic-free water: Tap water that has been treated with activated carbon and deionizing units. At a minimum, the finished water must meet the analytical criteria of deionized water and it should contain no detectable pesticides, herbicides, or extractable organic compounds, and no volatile organic compounds above minimum detectable levels as determined by the Region 4 laboratory for a given set of analyses. Organic-free water obtained by other methods is acceptable, as long as it meets the above analytical criteria.

- Tap water: Water from any potable water supply. Deionized water or organic-free water may be substituted for tap water.

1.5 References

SESD Operating Procedure for Management of Investigation Derived Waste, SESDPROC-202, Most Recent Version

SESD Operating Procedure for Equipment Cleaning and Decontamination at the FEC, SESDPROC-206, Most Recent Version

US EPA. Safety, Health and Environmental Management Program Procedures and Policy Manual. Region 4 SESD, Athens, GA, Most Recent Version

1.6 General Precautions

1.6.1 Safety

Proper safety precautions must be observed when field cleaning or decontaminating dirty sampling equipment. Refer to the SESD Safety, Health and Environmental Management Program (SHEMP) Procedures and Policy Manual and any pertinent site-specific Health and Safety Plans (HASPs) for guidelines on safety precautions. These guidelines, however, should only be used to complement the judgment of an experienced professional. Address chemicals that pose specific toxicity or safety concerns and follow any other relevant requirements, as appropriate. At a minimum, the following precautions should be taken in the field during these cleaning operations:

- When conducting field cleaning or decontamination using laboratory detergent, safety glasses with splash shields or goggles, and latex gloves will be worn.

- No eating, smoking, drinking, chewing, or any hand to mouth contact should be permitted during cleaning operations.

1.6.2 Procedural Precaution

Prior to mobilization to a site, the expected types of contamination should be evaluated to determine if the field cleaning and decontamination activities will generate rinsates and other waste waters that might be considered RCRA hazardous waste or may require special handling.

2 Introduction to Field Equipment Cleaning and Decontamination

2.1 General

The procedures outlined in this document are intended for use by field investigators for cleaning and decontaminating sampling and other equipment in the field. These procedures should be followed in order that equipment is returned to the FEC in a condition that will minimize the risk of transfer of contaminants from a site.

Sampling and field equipment cleaned in accordance with these procedures must meet the minimum requirements for the Data Quality Objectives (DQOs) of the study or investigation. If deviations from these procedures need to be made during the course of the field investigation, they will be documented in the field logbook along with a description of the circumstances requiring the use of the variant procedure.

Cleaning procedures for use at the Field Equipment Center (FEC) are found in SESD Operating Procedure for Equipment Cleaning and Decontamination at the FEC (SESDPROC-206).

2.2 Handling Practices and Containers for Cleaning Solutions

Improperly handled cleaning solutions may easily become contaminated. Storage and application containers must be constructed of the proper materials to ensure their integrity. Following are acceptable materials used for containing the specified cleaning solutions:

- Detergent must be kept in clean plastic, metal, or glass containers until used. It should be poured directly from the container during use.

- Tap water may be kept in tanks, hand pressure sprayers, squeeze bottles, or applied directly from a hose.

- Deionized water must be stored in clean, glass or plastic containers that can be closed prior to use. It can be applied from plastic squeeze bottles.

- Organic-free water must be stored in clean glass or Teflon® containers prior to use. It may be applied using Teflon® squeeze bottles, or with the portable system.

2.3 Disposal of Cleaning Solutions

Procedures for the safe handling and disposition of investigation derived waste (IDW); including used wash water and rinse water are in SESD Operating Procedure for Management of Investigation Derived Waste (SESDPROC-202).

2.4 Sample Collection Equipment Contaminated with Concentrated Materials

Equipment used to collect samples of concentrated materials from investigation sites must be field cleaned before returning from the study. At a minimum, this should consist of washing with detergent and rinsing with tap water. When the above procedure cannot be followed, the following options are acceptable:

1. Leave with facility for proper disposal;
2. If possible, containerize, seal, and secure the equipment and leave on-site for later disposal;
3. Containerize, bag or seal the equipment so that no odor is detected and return to the SESD.

It is the project leader's responsibility to evaluate the nature of the sampled material and determine the most appropriate cleaning procedures for the equipment used to sample that material.

2.5 Sample Collection Equipment Contaminated with Environmental Media

Equipment used to collect samples of environmental media from investigation sites should be field cleaned before returning from the study. Based on the condition of the sampling equipment, one or more of the following options must be used for field cleaning:

1. Wipe the equipment clean;
2. Water-rinse the equipment;
3. Wash the equipment in detergent and water followed by a tap water rinse.
4. For grossly contaminated equipment, the procedures set forth in Section 2.4 must be followed.

Under extenuating circumstances such as facility limitations, regulatory limitations, or during residential sampling investigations where field cleaning operations are not feasible, equipment can be containerized, bagged or sealed so that no odor is detected and returned to the FEC without being field cleaned. If possible, FEC personnel should be notified that equipment will be returned without being field cleaned. It is the project leader's responsibility to evaluate the nature of the sampled material and determine the most appropriate cleaning procedures for the equipment used to sample that material.

2.6 Handling of Decontaminated Equipment

After decontamination, equipment should be handled only by personnel wearing clean gloves to prevent re-contamination. In addition, the equipment should be moved away (preferably upwind) from the decontamination area to prevent re-contamination. If the equipment is not to be immediately re-used it should be covered with plastic sheeting or wrapped in aluminum foil to prevent re-contamination. The area where the equipment is kept prior to re-use must be free of contaminants.

3 Field Equipment Decontamination Procedures

3.1 General

Sufficient equipment should be transported to the field so that an entire study can be conducted without the need for decontamination. When equipment must be decontaminated in the field, the following procedures are to be utilized.

3.2 Specifications for Decontamination Pads

Decontamination pads constructed for field cleaning of sampling and drilling equipment should meet the following minimum specifications:

- The pad should be constructed in an area known or believed to be free of surface contamination.
- The pad should not leak.
- If possible, the pad should be constructed on a level, paved surface and should facilitate the removal of wastewater. This may be accomplished by either constructing the pad with one corner lower than the rest, or by creating a sump or pit in one corner or along one side. Any sump or pit should also be lined.
- Sawhorses or racks constructed to hold equipment while being cleaned should be high enough above ground to prevent equipment from being splashed.
- Water should be removed from the decontamination pad frequently.
- A temporary pad should be lined with a water impermeable material with no seams within the pad. This material should be either easily replaced (disposable) or repairable.

At the completion of site activities, the decontamination pad should be deactivated. The pit or sump should be backfilled with the appropriate material designated by the site project leader, but only after all waste/rinse water has been pumped into containers for disposal. See SESD Operating Procedure for Management of Investigation Derived Waste (SESDPROC-202) for proper handling and disposal of these materials. If the decontamination pad has leaked excessively, soil sampling may be required.

3.3 "Classical Parameter" Sampling Equipment

"Classical Parameters" are analyses such as oxygen demand, nutrients, certain inorganic compounds, sulfide, flow measurements, etc. For routine operations involving classical parameter analyses, water quality sampling equipment such as Kemmerers, buckets, dissolved oxygen dunkers, dredges, etc., may be cleaned with the sample water or tap water between sampling locations as appropriate.

Flow measuring equipment such as weirs, staff gages, velocity meters, and other stream gauging equipment may be cleaned with tap water between measuring locations, if necessary.

Note: The procedures described in Section 3.3 are not to be used for cleaning field equipment to be used for the collection of samples undergoing trace organic or inorganic constituent analyses.

3.4 Sampling Equipment used for the Collection of Trace Organic and Inorganic Compounds

For samples undergoing trace organic or inorganic constituent analyses, the following procedures are to be used for all sampling equipment or components of equipment that come in contact with the sample:

3.4.1 Standard SESD Method

1. An optional Liquinox® detergent wash step may be useful to remove gross dirt and soil.

2. Clean with tap water and Luminox® detergent using a brush, if necessary, to remove particulate matter and surface films.

3. Rinse thoroughly with tap water.
4. Rinse thoroughly with organic-free water and place on a clean foil-wrapped surface to **a**ir-dry.
5. Wrap the dry equipment with aluminum foil or bag in clean plastic. If the equipment is to be stored overnight before it is wrapped in foil, it should be covered and secured with clean, unused plastic sheeting.

3.4.2 Alternative Solvent Rinse Method

The historical solvent rinse method of cleaning equipment for trace contaminant sampling remains an acceptable method.

1. Clean with tap water and Liquinox® detergent using a brush, if necessary, to remove particulate matter and surface films. Equipment may be steam cleaned (Liquinox® detergent and high pressure hot water) as an alternative to

brushing. Sampling equipment that is steam cleaned should be placed on racks or saw horses at least two feet above the floor of the decontamination pad. PVC or plastic items should not be steam cleaned.

2. . Rinse thoroughly with tap water.

3. Rinse thoroughly with deionized water.

4. Rinse with an appropriate solvent (generally isopropanol).

5. Rinse with organic-free water and place on a clean foil-wrapped surface to **a**ir-dry.

4. Wrap the dry equipment with aluminum foil. If the equipment is to be stored overnight before it is wrapped in foil, it should be covered and secured with clean, unused.

3.5 Well Sounders or Tapes

The following procedures are recommended for decontaminating well sounders (water level indicators) and tapes. Unless conditions warrant, it is only necessary to decontaminate the wetted portion of the sounder or tape.

1. Wash with Liquinox® detergent and tap water.
2. Rinse with tap water.
3. Rinse with deionized water.

3.6 Redi-Flo2® Pump

CAUTION – Do not wet the controller. Always disconnect power from the pump when handling the pump body.

The Redi-Flo2® pump and any associated connected hardware (e.g., check valve) should be decontaminated between each monitoring well. The following procedures are required, depending on whether the pump is used solely for purging or used for purging and sampling.

3.6.1 Purge Only (Pump and Wetted Portion of Tubing or Hose)

1. Disconnect power and wash exterior of pump and wetted portion of the power lead and tubing or hose with Liquinox® detergent and water solution.

2. Rinse with tap water.

3. Final rinse with deionized water.

4. Place pump and reel in a clean plastic bag and keep tubing or hose contained in clean plastic or galvanized tub between uses.

3.6.2 Purge And Sample

Grundfos Redi-Flo2® pumps are extensively decontaminated and tested at the FEC to prevent contamination from being transmitted between sites. The relevant sections of SESDPROC-206, *Field Equipment Cleaning and Decontamination at the FEC,* should be implemented in the field where a high risk of cross-contamination exists, such as where NAPL or high-concentration contaminants occur. In most cases, the abbreviated cleaning procedure described below will suffice, provided that sampling proceeds from least to most contaminated areas.

1. Disconnect and discard the previously used sample tubing from the pump. Remove the check valve and tubing adapters and clean separately (See Section 3.6.3 for check valve). Wash the pump exterior with detergent and water.

2. Prepare and fill three containers with decontamination solutions, consisting of <u>Container #1</u>, a tap water/detergent washing solution. Luminox® is commonly used. An additional pre-wash container of Liquinox® may be used; <u>Container #2</u>, a tap water rinsing solution; and <u>Container #3</u>, a deionized or organic-free water final rinsing solution. Choice of detergent and final rinsing solution for all steps in this procedure is dependent upon project objectives (analytes and compounds of interest). The containers should be large enough to hold the pump and one to two liters of solution. An array of 2’ long 2” PVC pipes with bottom caps is a common arrangement. The solutions should be changed at least daily.

3. Place the pump in Container #1. Turn the pump on and circulate the detergent and water solution through the pump and then turn the pump off.

4. Place the pump in Container #2. Turn the pump on and circulate the tap water through the pump and then turn the pump off.

5. Place the pump in Container #3. Turn the pump on and circulate deionized or organic-free water through the pump and then turn the pump off.

6. Disconnect power and remove pump from Container #3. Rinse exterior and interior of pump with fresh deionized or organic-free water.

7. Decontaminate the power lead by washing with detergent and water, followed by tap water and deionized water rinses. This step may be performed before washing the pump if desired.

8. Reassemble check valve and tubing adapters to pump. ALWAYS use Teflon® tape to prevent galling of threads. Firm hand-tightening of fittings or light wrench torque is generally adequate.

9. Place the pump and reel in a clean plastic bag.

3.6.3 Redi-Flo2® Ball Check Valve

1. Remove the ball check valve from the pump head. Check for wear and/or corrosion, and replace as needed. During decontamination check for free-flow in forward direction and blocking of flow in reverse direction.

2. Using a brush, scrub all components with detergent and tap water.

3. Rinse with deionized water.

4. Rethread the ball check valve to the Redi-Flo2® pump head.

3.7 Mega-Monsoon® and GeoSub® Electric Submersible Pump

As these pumps have lower velocities in the turbine section and are easier to disassemble in the field than Grundfos pumps, the outer pump housing should be removed to expose the impeller for cleaning prior to use and between each use when used as a sampling pump for trace contaminant sampling.

1. Remove check valves and adapter fittings and clean separately.
2. Remove the outer motor housing by holding the top of the pump head and unscrewing the outer housing from its O-ring sealed seat.
3. Clean all pump components per the provisions of section 3.4. Use a small bottle brush for the pump head passages
4. Wet the O-ring(s) on the pump head with organic-free water. Reassemble the outer pump housing to the pump head.
5. Clean cable and reel per Section 3.4.
6. Conduct final rinse of pump with organic-free water over pump and through pump turbine.

3.8 Bladder Pumps

Bladder pumps are presumed to be intended for use as purge-and-sample pumps. The Geotech® bladder pump and Geoprobe Systems® mechanical bladder pump can be cleaned similarly.

1. Discard any tubing returned with the pump.

2. Completely disassemble the pump, being careful to note the initial position of and retain any springs and loose ball checks.

3. Discard pump bladder.

4. Clean all parts as per the standard cleaning procedure in Section 3.4.

5. Install a new Teflon® bladder and reassemble pump.

3.9 Downhole Drilling Equipment

These procedures are to be used for drilling activities involving the collection of soil samples for trace organic and inorganic constituent analyses and for the construction of monitoring wells to be used for the collection of groundwater samples for trace organic and inorganic constituent analyses.

3.9.1 Introduction

Cleaning and decontamination of all equipment should occur at a designated area (decontamination pad) on the site. The decontamination pad should meet the specifications of Section 3.2 of this procedure.

Tap water brought on the site for drilling and cleaning purposes should be contained in a pre-cleaned tank.

A steam cleaner and/or high pressure hot water washer capable of generating a pressure of at least 2500 PSI and producing hot water and/or steam, with a detergent compartment, should be obtained.

3.9.2 Preliminary Cleaning and Inspection

Drilling equipment should be clean of any contaminants that may have been transported from off-site to minimize the potential for cross-contamination. The drilling equipment should not serve as a source of contaminants. Associated drilling and decontamination equipment, well construction materials, and equipment handling procedures should meet these minimum specified criteria:

- All downhole augering, drilling, and sampling equipment should be sandblasted before use if painted, and/or there is a buildup of rust, hard or caked matter, etc., that cannot be removed by steam cleaning (detergent and high pressure hot water), or wire brushing. Sandblasting should be performed <u>prior to arrival</u> on site, or well away from the decontamination pad and areas to be sampled.

- Any portion of the drilling equipment that is over the borehole (kelly bar or mast, backhoe buckets, drilling platform, hoist or chain pulldowns, spindles, cathead, etc.) should be steam cleaned (detergent and high pressure hot water) and wire brushed (as needed) to remove all rust, soil, and other material which may have come from other sites before being brought on site.

- Printing and/or writing on well casing, tremie tubing, etc., should be removed before use. Emery cloth or sand paper can be used to remove the printing and/or writing. Most well material suppliers can provide materials without the printing and/or writing if specified when ordered. Items that cannot be cleaned are not acceptable and should be discarded.

- Equipment associated with the drilling and sampling activities should be inspected to insure that all oils, greases, hydraulic fluids, etc., have been removed, and all seals and gaskets are intact with no fluid leaks.

3.9.3 Drill Rig Field Cleaning Procedure

Any portion of the drill rig, backhoe, etc., that is over the borehole (kelly bar or mast, backhoe buckets, drilling platform, hoist or chain pulldowns, spindles, cathead, etc.) should be steam cleaned (detergent and high pressure hot water) between boreholes.

3.9.4 Field Decontamination Procedure for Drilling Equipment

The following is the standard procedure for field cleaning augers, drill stems, rods, tools, and associated equipment. This procedure does <u>not</u> apply to well casings, well screens, or split-spoon samplers used to obtain samples for chemical analyses, which should be decontaminated as outlined in Section 3.4 of this procedure.

1. Wash with tap water and detergent, using a brush if necessary, to remove particulate matter and surface films. Steam cleaning (high pressure hot water with detergent) may be necessary to remove matter that is difficult to remove with the brush. Drilling equipment that is steam cleaned should be placed on racks or saw horses at least two feet above the floor of the decontamination pad. Hollow-stem augers, drill

rods, etc., that are hollow or have holes that transmit water or drilling fluids, should be cleaned on the inside with vigorous brushing.

2. Rinse thoroughly with tap water.

3. Remove from the decontamination pad and cover with clean, unused plastic. If stored overnight, the plastic should be secured to ensure that it stays in place.

3.9.5 Field Decontamination Procedure for Direct Push Technology (DPT) Equipment

1. Certain specific procedures for the decontamination of DPT tools are described in the various sampling procedures, but the following general guidelines apply:

2. Prior to return to the Field Equipment Center, all threaded tool joints should be broken apart and the equipment cleaned per the provisions of *Section 2.5, Sample Collection Equipment Contaminated with Environmental Media* of this procedure.

3. Equipment that contacts the sample media and is cleaned in the field for reuse should be cleaned per the provisions of *Section 3.4, Sampling Equipment used for the Collection of Trace Organic and Inorganic Compounds* of this procedure. This would include piston sampler points and shoes, screen point sampler screens and sheaths, and the drive rods when used for groundwater sampling.

4. Equipment that does not directly contact the sample media and is cleaned in the field for reuse can generally be cleaned per the provisions of Section *3.7.4, Field Decontamination Procedure for Drilling Equipment* of this procedure.

5. Stainless steel SP15/16 well screens require special care as the narrow slots are difficult to clean under even controlled circumstances and galvanic corrosion can release chrome from the screen surface. As soon as possible after retrieval, the screen slots should be sprayed from the outside to break loose as much material as possible before it can dry in place. To prevent galvanic corrosion, the screens must be segregated from the sampler sheaths, drive rods, and other carbon steel during return transport from the field.

3.10 Rental Pumps

Completing a groundwater sampling project may require the use of rental pumps. Rental pumps are acceptable where they are of suitable stainless steel and Teflon® construction. These pumps should be cleaned prior to use using the procedures specified herein and a rinse-blank collected prior to use.

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
Region 4, Science and Ecosystem Support Division
Athens, Georgia

OPERATING PROCEDURE

Title: **Field Measurement of Oxidation-Reduction Potential (ORP)**

Effective Date: April 26, 2017

Number: SESDPROC-113-R2

Author

Name: Brian Striggow
Title: Environmental Engineer

Signature:

Date: 4-20-17

Approval

Name: John Deatrick
Title: Chief, Field Services Branch

Signature: John Deatrick

Date: 4/24/17

Name: Hunter Johnson
Title: Field Quality Manager, Science and Ecosystem Support Division

Signature:

Date: 4/20/17

Revision History

The top row of this table shows the most recent changes to this controlled document. For previous revision history information, archived versions of this document are maintained by the SESD Document Control Coordinator on the SESD local area network (LAN).

History	Effective Date
SESDPROC-113-R2, *Field Measurement of Oxidation-Reduction Potential (ORP)*, replaces SESDPROC-013-R1 **General:** Corrected any typographical, grammatical, and/or editorial errors. **Title Page:** Changed the EIB Chief from Danny France to the Field Services Branch Chief John Deatrick, and the Field Quality Manager from Bobby Lewis to Hunter Johnson. **Section 2.2**: Figure 6 modified for clarity. **Section 3.3**: Use of overtopping cell described consistent with current practice.	April 26, 2017
SESDPROC-113-R1, *Field Measurement of Oxidation-Reduction Potential (ORP)*, replaces SESDPROC-013-R0	January 29, 2013
SESDPROC-113-R0, *Field Measurement of Oxidation-Reduction Potential (ORP)*, Original Issue	August 7, 2009

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1 General Information

1.1 Purpose

This document describes procedures, methods and considerations to be used and observed when conducting field Oxidation-Reduction Potential (ORP) measurements in aqueous environmental media, including groundwater, surface water and certain wastewater. The measurement of soil ORP is a non-standard measurement and procedures should be developed on a project-specific basis.

1.2 Scope/Application

This document describes procedures generic to all ORP measurement methods to be used by Science and Ecosystem Support Division (SESD) field personnel when collecting and handling samples in the field. On the occasion SESD personnel determine that any of the procedures described in this section are inappropriate, inadequate or impractical and that another procedure must be used to obtain an ORP measurement, the variant procedure will be documented in the field logbook, along with a description of the circumstances requiring its use. Mention of trade names or commercial products in this operating procedure does not constitute endorsement or recommendation for use.

1.3 Documentation/Verification

This procedure was prepared by persons deemed technically competent by SESD management, based on their knowledge, skills and abilities and has been tested in practice and reviewed in print by a subject matter expert. The official copy of this procedure resides on the SESD local area network (LAN). The Document Control Coordinator (DCC) is responsible for ensuring the most recent version of the procedure is placed on the SESD LAN and for maintaining records of review conducted prior to its issuance.

1.4 References

Faulkner, S.P., W.H. Patrick, Jr., and R.P. Gambrell. 1989. Field techniques for measuring wetland soil parameters. Soil Sci. Soc. Am. J. 53:883-890.

Megonigal, J.P., W.H. Patrick, Jr., and S.P. Faulkner. 1993. Wetland identification in seasonally flooded forest soils: soil morphology and redox dynamics. Soil Sci. Soc. Am. J. 57:140-149.

D.K. Nordstrom and F.D. Wilde. 2005. National Field Manual, Chapter A6, Section 6.5: Reduction Oxidation Potential (Electrode Method). USGS.

Pankow, J.E. 1991. Aquatic chemistry concepts. Lewis Publishers, Inc. Cheleas, Michigan. USA.

Pruitt, B.A. 2001. Hydrologic and soil conditions across hydrogeomorphic settings. Dissertation. The University of Georgia, Athens, GA. USA.

Soil Survey Staff. 1998. Keys to soil taxonomy, 8th Edition. United States Department of Agriculture, Natural Resources Conservation Service, Washington, DC. USA.

Standard Methods. 1992. Standard Methods for the Examination of Water and Wastewater, 18th Edition. Prepared and published jointly by: American Public Health Association, American Water Works Association, Water Environment Federation. American Public Health Association, Washington, DC. USA.

Stumm, W. and J.J. Morgan. 1981. Aquatic chemistry: an introduction emphasizing chemical equilibra in natural waters, 2nd Ed. John Wiley & Sons, New York. USA.

USEPA. 2001. Environmental Investigations Standard Operating Procedures and Quality Assurance Manual. Region 4 Science and Ecosystem Support Division, Athens, GA.

USEPA. 2007. Safety, Health and Environmental Management Program Procedures and Policy Manual. Science and Ecosystem Support Division, Region 4, Athens, GA.

Wikipedia entry. Reduction Potential. http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Reduction_potential. Retrieved April 2, 2009.

1.5 General Considerations

1.5.1 Safety

Proper safety precautions must be observed when verifying or calibrating instruments for measurement of Oxidation-Reduction Potential. Refer to the SESD Safety, Health and Environmental Management Program Procedures and Policy Manual (most recent version) and any pertinent site-specific Health and Safety Plans (HASP) for guidelines on safety precautions. These guidelines should be used to complement the judgment of an experienced professional.

Reagents commonly used in the preparation of ORP calibration standards are toxic and require care when handling. When using this procedure, avoid exposure to these materials through the use of protective clothing, eye wear and gloves. Safety precautions when handling and preparing verification solutions should include gloves and eyewear to prevent dermal and eye contact, and a mask to avoid inhaling dust particles when handling dry materials. Vigorous flushing should be used if the reagents or solutions come in contact with skin or eyes. Following is specific information on commonly used solutions. The application of the solutions is described in detail in Section 3.1, Standard Solutions, of this procedure.

- Quinhydrone (CAS# 106-34-3) is a skin and respiratory irritant and is poisonous if ingested. Safety precautions when handling quinhydrone should include gloves to prevent dermal contact and a mask to avoid inhaling dust particles when mixing dry material to prepare calibration standards. Vigorous flushing should be used if concentrated material comes in contact with skin or eyes.

- Zobell's solution is also an irritant and toxic if ingested. The same handling precautions apply when mixing and using Zobell's solution as when using quinhydrone. Zobell's reacts with acid to form harmful byproducts, including hydrocyanide gas.

- Light's solution contains ferro- and ferric-cyanide compounds in sulfuric acid. The components are toxic and burns are possible from contact with this solution.

- Potassium iodide solutions have lower toxicity than most calibration solution options. General ingestion, skin contact, and eye contact precautions apply.

Unused quinhydrone, Zobell's, Light's or other calibration reagents and solutions should be returned to SESD for disposal in accordance with the SESD Safety, Health, and Environmental Management Plan (SHEMP).

1.5.2 Records

Documentation of field activities is done in a bound logbook. All records, including a unique, traceable identifier for the instrument, should be entered according to the procedures outlined in the SESD Operating Procedure for Logbooks (SESDPROC-010, most recent version) and the SESD Operating Procedure for Equipment Inventory and Management, (SESDPROC-108, most recent version).

All field ORP measurements pertinent to the sampling event should be recorded in the field logbook for the event as outlined in the SESD Operating Procedure for Logbooks (SESDPROC-010, most recent version), or managed electronically with appropriate backups as described in SESD Operating Procedure for Control of Records (SESDPROC-002, most recent version).

1.5.3 Shipping

Shipped material shall conform to all U.S. Department of Transportation (DOT) rules of shipment found in Title 49 of the Code of Federal Regulations (49 CFR parts 171 to 179), and/or International Air Transportation Association (IATA) hazardous materials shipping requirements found in the current edition of IATA's Dangerous Goods Regulations.

All shipping documents, such as bills of lading, will be retained by the project leader and stored in a secure place.

2 Background

2.1 General

Oxidation is the process of liberating electrons or gaining oxygen. Examples of oxidation include conversion of elemental iron to rust, elemental sulfur to sulfate, and elemental hydrogen to water (Pankow 1991). Reduction is the process of gaining electrons resulting in the charge on some atomic unit in the species to be reduced. Oxidation-reduction potential (ORP) or redox potential (hereafter, referred to as redox) is a measure of the intensity or activity of an aqueous environment or soil to mediate reactions of important elements in biological systems (e.g., O, N, Mn, Fe, S, and C) and other metallic elements.

Considerable confusion arises on the use of the terms oxidation and reduction as they apply to the media under study. The following introduction reproduced from an online 'Wikipedia' article on the topic lucidly explains their relationship in ORP measurement:

> **Reduction potential** (also known as **redox potential**, **oxidation / reduction potential** or **ORP**) is the tendency of a chemical species to acquire electrons and thereby be reduced. Each species has its own intrinsic reduction potential; the more positive the potential, the greater the species' affinity for electrons and tendency to be reduced.
>
> In aqueous solutions, the reduction potential is the tendency of the solution to either gain or lose electrons when it is subject to change by introduction of a new species. A solution with a higher (more positive) reduction potential than the new species will have a tendency to gain electrons from the new species (i.e. to be reduced by oxidizing the new species) and a solution with a lower (more negative) reduction potential will have a tendency to lose electrons to the new species (i.e. to be oxidized by reducing the new species). Just as the transfer of hydrogen ions between chemical species determines the pH of an aqueous solution, the transfer of electrons between chemical species determines the reduction potential of an aqueous solution. Like pH, the reduction potential represents an intensity factor. It does not characterize the capacity of the system for oxidation or reduction, in much the same way that pH does not characterize the buffering capacity.

In short, a numerically positive redox potential or ORP represents an environment conducive to the oxidation of an introduced substance by reduction of the original media.

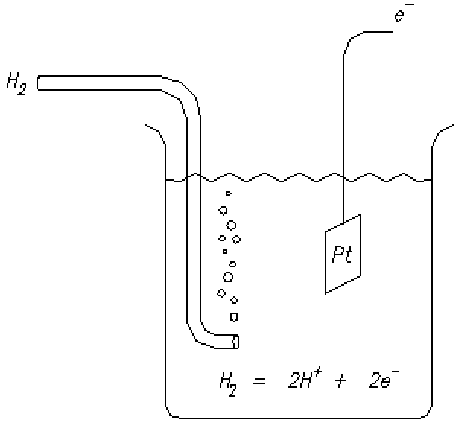
2.2 Instrumentation

ORP measurement systems are a practical implementation of electrochemical cells, which use metal electrodes in a solution to generate an electric current or voltage. If a platinum electrode is immersed in water with hydrogen bubbled into the solution, the H^2 is oxidized as follows:

$$H^2 = 2H^+ + 2e^-$$

In the electrochemical half-cell illustrated below in Fig.1, hydrogen gas oxidizes to hydrogen ions and free electrons, comprising an oxidation-reduction couple. This couple reaches an equilibrium state that maintains the reference potential of the electrode. The electric potential develops on the wire connected to the platinum electrode, but is difficult to measure in practice in the isolated half-cell. However, when used in a complete electrochemical cell, the cell illustrated is used as a reference to measure other half-cells against, and is called a Standard Hydrogen Electrode (SHE).

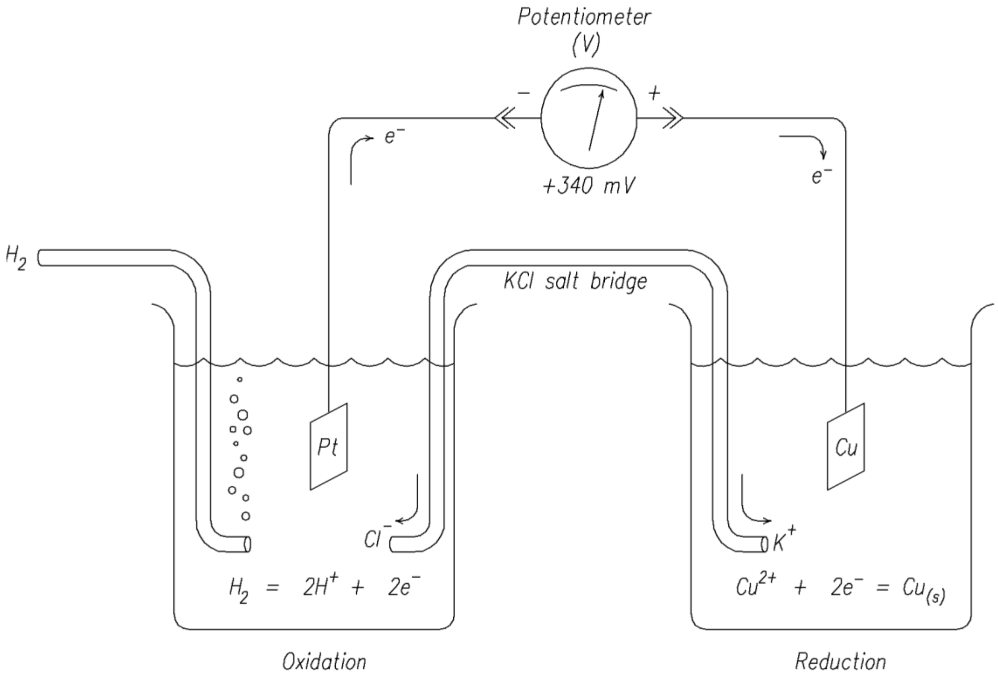
Figure 1



Hydrogen Half–Cell

If, as shown in Figure 2, a SHE is connected with a salt bridge to a second half-cell in which a reduction reaction is taking place, the electric potential between the two cells can be measured. In the case shown, the potential of the right cell will be +0.34 Volts in reference to the standard hydrogen electrode on the left. This would be represented as an Oxidation Reduction Potential (ORP) of +340mV on the hydrogen scale, or simply as Eh = +340mV.

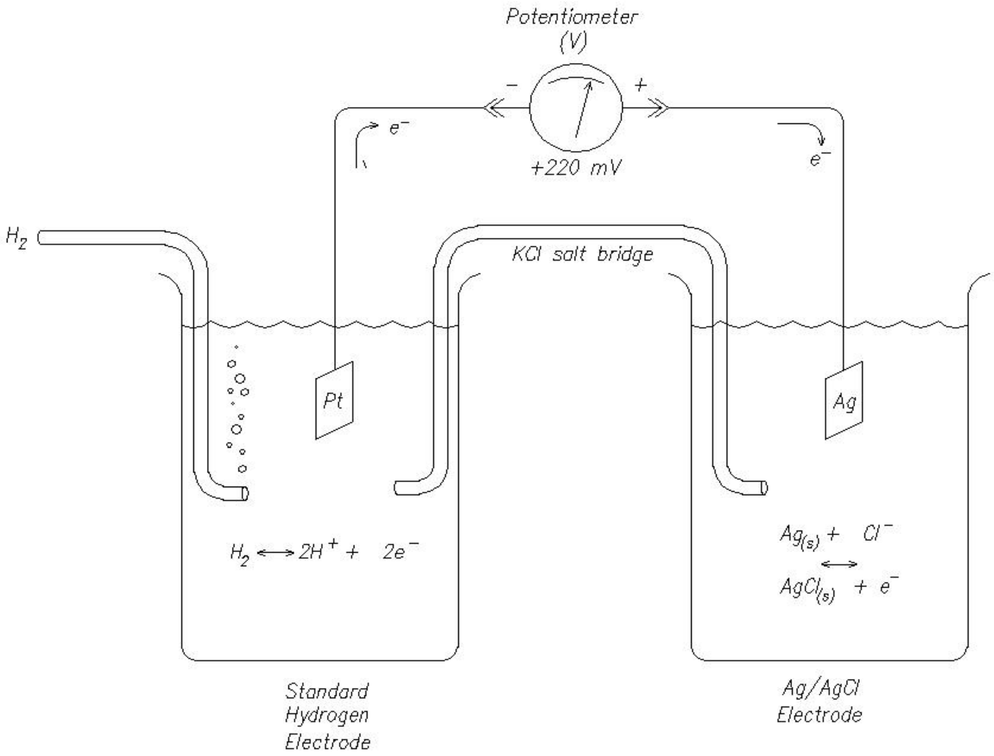
Figure 2



In field practice, the hydrogen electrode is difficult to reproduce. To conduct field measurements, a reference electrode is needed that is simple to maintain and will generate a potential that can be referenced to the standard hydrogen electrode. These requirements are met by the Saturated Calomel Electrode (SCE) and the Silver/Silver Chloride Electrode (SSCE - the SSCE is also commonly identified as an Ag/AgCl electrode). The SCE contains a small amount of elemental mercury, and while useful for certain applications, would rarely be used at SESD. The SSCE or Ag/AgCl electrode is generally used as the reference cell in SESD instrumentation.

In Figure 3 below, a SHE is connected to an Ag/AgCl electrode. In this example of an electrochemical cell, both cells reach an equilibrium potential. At that equilibrium state, the potential of the Ag/AgCl cell is 220mV more positive than the standard hydrogen electrode.

Figure 3



This half-cell potential of the Ag/AgCl electrode in reference to the SHE is used to convert measurements taken with an Ag/AgCl reference back to the hydrogen scale. While the laboratory Ag/AgCl half-cell shown has a potential of +220mV, practical reference cells have varying potentials based on temperature and filling solutions as shown in Table 1 below.

Table 1

Half-cell Potential of Ag/AgCl reference electrode

derived from USGS NFM, Table 6.5.2 (9/2005)

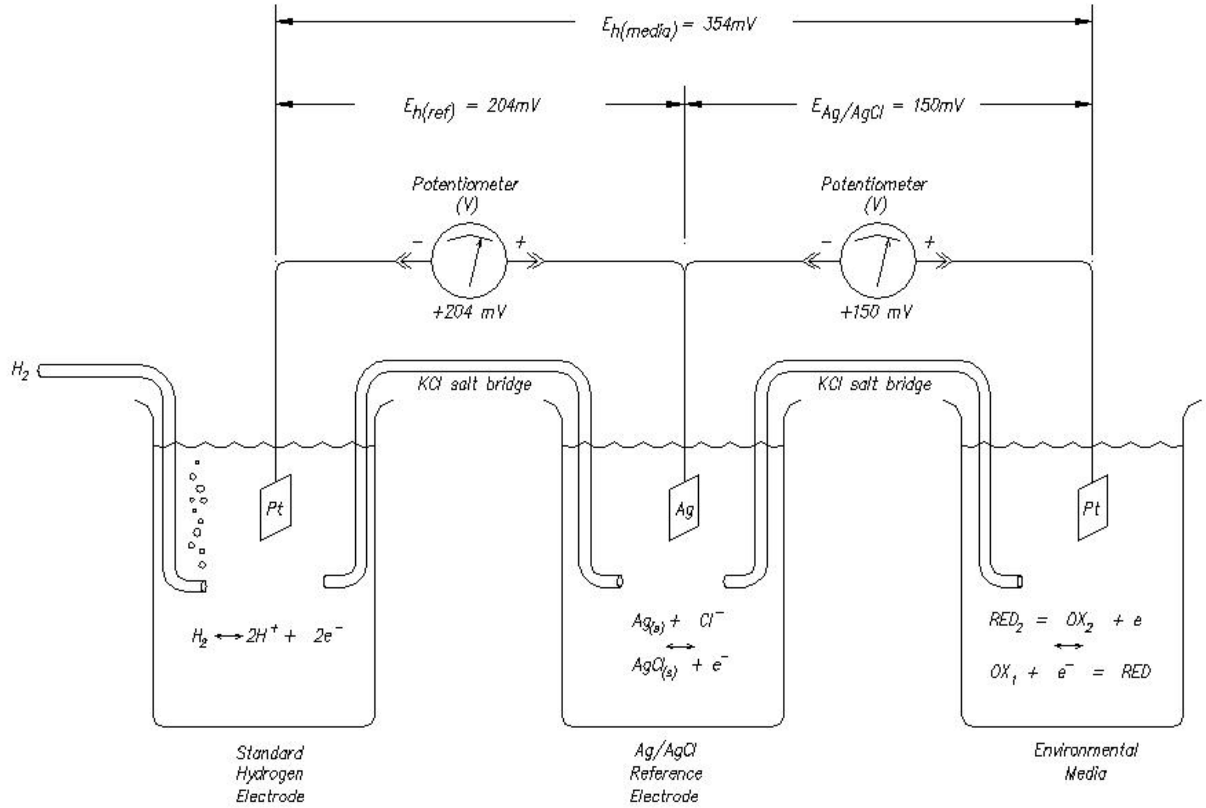
	Molarity of KCl filling solution			
T(°C)	3M	3.3M*	3.5M	Sat/4M
10	220	217	215	214
15	216	214	212	209
20	213	210	208	204
25	209	207	205	199
30	205	203	201	194
35	202	199	197	189
40	198	195	193	184

*interpolated value

Note: YSI sondes and Thermo electrodes typically use 4M KCl filling solutions. Eureka sondes typically use 3.3M KCl filling solutions.

In Figure 4, below, the relationship between a hydrogen electrode, a reference electrode, and a platinum sensing electrode in an arbitrary media is shown. In this case, the ORP of the media in reference to the silver/silver chloride electrode is 150mV. To obtain Eh, the potential of the reference electrode in relation to a hydrogen electrode is added to the potential of the sensing electrode in relation to the reference electrode. In practice, the potential of the reference electrode in relation to a hydrogen electrode is not measured, but obtained from Table 1 above.

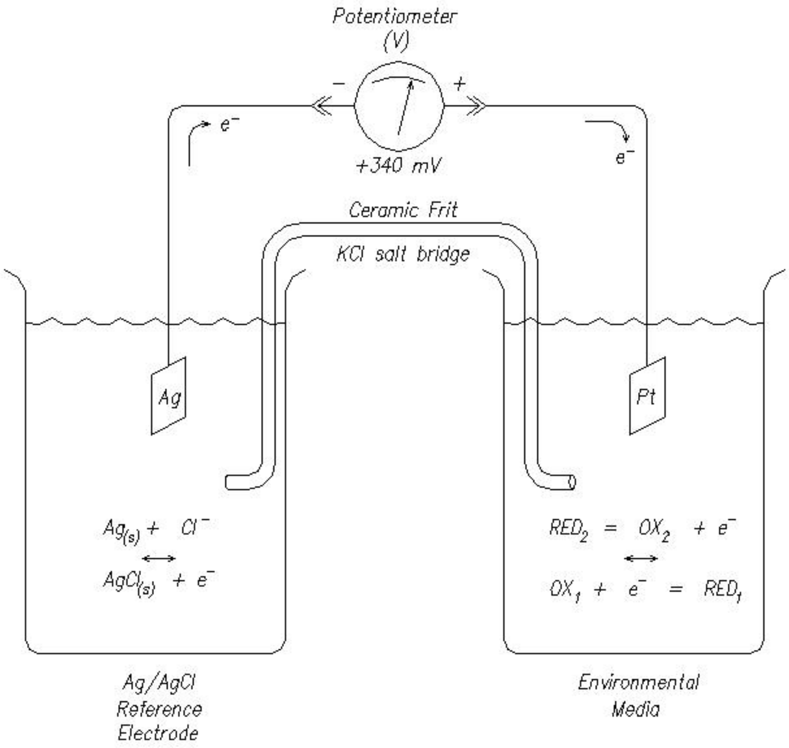
Figure 4



In Figure 5 below, a field instrument is represented as separate electrochemical cells. The

Ag/AgCl reference electrode uses a ceramic frit or other means to provide the essential salt bridge to the environmental media. The platinum sensing electrode is immersed in the environmental media and connected internally in the instrument to measure the potential (voltage) between the two electrodes.

Figure 5



In this illustration, the ORP is measured as 340 mV. This measurement is made in reference to the Ag/AgCl reference electrode and would be reported as such, or as $E_{Ag/AgCl}$ = 340mV.

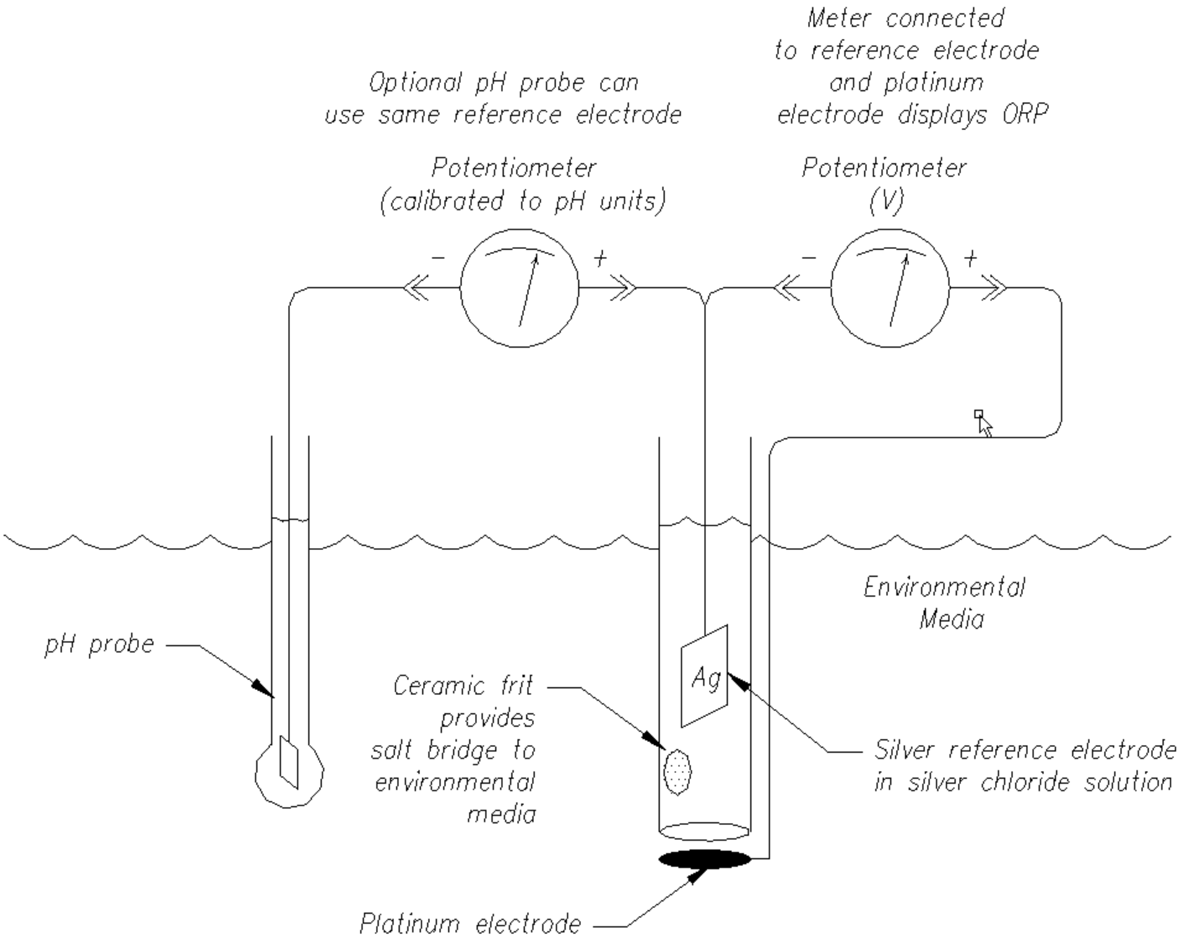
In some cases it will be desirable to report the reading on the hydrogen scale, or Eh. To do so, the potential of the reference electrode against the SHE, obtained from Table 1, is added to $E_{Ag/AgCl}$. For our example:

	340 mv	Measured ORP ($E_{Ag/AgCl}$) of sample
+	204 mV	Eh of Ag/AgCl electrode (ORP of Ag/AgCl electrode referenced to SHE)
	544 mV	Eh of sample

Both the +340 mV field reading and the adjusted +544 mV Eh can properly be referred to as ORP results. It is only through specifying the reference scale that the ambiguity can be eliminated.

In Figure 6, below, the theoretical cells shown above have been configured as a practical field instrument. The salt bridge is commonly provided by a ceramic frit connecting the environmental media to the reference electrode. In multi-parameter sondes, the pH probe commonly uses the same reference electrode as the ORP probe.

Figure 6



Redox Chemistry

In acid-base chemistry, the pH of a system is defined as the negative logarithm of the hydrogen ion activity (simplified in practice to the hydrogen ion concentration):

$$pH = -\log \{H^+\}$$

Similarly, Pankow (1991) described the negative logarithm of the electron activity (pe) as the master variable for describing the equilibrium position for all redox couples in a given system:

$$pe\ /\ -\log \{e^-\}$$

It can be shown (Pankow) that pe is related to Eh by

$$Eh = pe*(2.303*R*T)/F$$

Where:

R = gas constant = 8.314 J K^{-1} mol^{-1}
T = temperature, ^oK
F = Faraday constant = $96.485*10^3$ C mol^{-1}

At 25°C (298°K) this simplifies to

$$E_H = pe * 0.05916$$

And

$$pe = E_H / 0.05916$$

According to Faulkner et al. (1989) redox is a quantitative measure of electron availability and is indicative of the intensity of oxidation or reduction in both chemical and biological systems. When based on a hydrogen scale, redox (E_H) is derived from the Nernst Equation (Stumm and Morgan 1981):

$$E_H = E_H^o + 2.3\ H\ (R\ H\ T)/nF\ H \log (\vartheta_i \{ox\}^{ni}/\vartheta_j \{red\}^{nj})$$

Where:

E_H^o = potential of reference, mV
R = gas constant = 81.987 cal deg^{-1} $mole^{-1}$
T = temperature, ^oK
n = number of moles of electrons transferred
F = Faraday constant = 23.061 cal/mole-mv
{ox} and {red} = activity of the oxidants and reductants, respectively

2.4 Applications

When interpreted properly, redox combined with other conventional water quality parameters is useful in developing a more complete understanding of water chemistry. Several applications of redox are identified below:

1. Redox could be viewed as an extension of the oxygen scale. In this model, the DO probe spans the aerobic scale and the redox probe extends that scale to measure anaerobic conditions. Inferences to geochemistry and chemical speciation can be made from the oxidative state of the system. Application to metal sequestration, metal-iron, -sulfide, -methane complexation, and the subsequent bioaccumulation potential is possible.
2. Redox can be used to identify anaerobiosis at or near the water column and sediment interface in streams, lakes, and estuaries.
3. Redox may be useful in determination of stream jurisdiction and wetland delineation in that it can indicate conditions of soil saturation.
4. Based on redox, a pe (or EH) vs. pH stability diagram can be developed to aid in nutrient exchange studies including the timing, release, and partitioning of important water and sediment quality pollutants such as nitrogen and phosphorus species. Most importantly, redox can be used to address error associated with chamber-effect during closed chamber measurements of the water-sediment interface. Redox probes placed inside the contact chamber and inserted approximately ten centimeters into the underlying sediment can be used to monitor changes in sediment redox caused by the chamber, and steps can be taken to reduce chamber-effect.
5. Redox may be useful in establishing water and sediment quality standards applicable to wetlands.
6. Redox is used to assess the potential of a groundwater system to support various in situ reactions with contaminants, such as reductive dechlorination of chlorinated solvents.
7. Redox can provide a useful indicator of conditions that might compromise the performance of Clark-type dissolved oxygen (DO) probes. In general, anaerobic conditions occur at a redox range of +150 mV to +300 mV (pH-dependent and adjusted to hydrogen reference electrode). When redox drops below this level, DO measurements as determined with a Clarke-type probe are highly suspect as the semi-permeable membrane does not discriminate between partial O_2 and sulfides. Consequently, the meter may be reading sulfides.

2.5 Limitations

In most environmental media, redox reactions will not reach equilibrium due to low concentrations or multiple redox species. Consequently, redox measurements can generally be considered semi-quantitative in environmental media, unless certain conditions exist.

The USGS in the Interferences and Limitations Section 6.5.3A of their National Field Manual succinctly describe some of the issues encountered in the application of ORP measurements. This section is reproduced here, unedited:

> 6.5.3.A INTERFERENCES AND LIMITATIONS
>
> *Measurements should not be carried out without an awareness of the interferences and limitations inherent in the method.*
>
> - *Organic matter and sulfide may cause contamination of the electrode surface, salt bridge, or internal electrolyte, which can cause drift or erratic performance when reference electrodes are used (American Public Health Association and others, 2001).*
>
> - *Hydrogen sulfide can produce a coating on the platinum electrode that interferes with the measurement if the electrode is left in sulfide-rich water for several hours (Whitfield, 1974; Sato, 1960).*
>
> - *The platinum single and combination redox electrodes may yield unstable readings in solutions containing chromium, uranium, vanadium, or titanium ions and other ions that are stronger reducing agents than hydrogen or platinum (Orion Research Instruction Manual, written commun., 1991).*
>
> - *Do not insert redox electrodes into iron-rich waters directly after the electrode(s) contact ZoBell's. An insoluble blue precipitate coats the electrode surface because of an immediate reaction between ferro- and ferricyanide ions in ZoBell's with ferrous and ferric ions in the sample water, causing erratic readings.*
>
> *Many elements with more than one oxidation state do not exhibit reversible behavior at the platinum electrode surface and some systems will give mixed potentials, depending on the presence of several different couples (Barcelona and others, 1989; Bricker, 1982, p. 59–65; Stumm and Morgan, 1981, p. 490–495; Bricker, 1965, p. 65). Methane, bicarbonate, nitrogen gas, sulfate, and dissolved oxygen generally are not in equilibrium with platinum electrodes (Berner, 1981).*
>
> **TECHNICAL NOTE:**
>
> *Misconceptions regarding the analogy between Eh (pe) and pH as master variables and limitations on the interpretation of Eh measurements are explained in Hostettler (1984), Lindberg and Runnells (1984), Thorstenson (1984), and Berner (1981). To summarize:*

(1) Hydrated electrons do not exist in meaningful concentrations in most aqueous systems—in contrast, pH represents real activities of hydrated protons. Eh may be expressed as pe (the negative logarithm of the electron activity), but conversion to pe offers no advantage when dealing with measured potentials.

(2) Do not assume that redox species coexist in equilibrium. Many situations have been documented in which dissolved oxygen coexists with hydrogen sulfide, methane, and ferrous iron.

- *The practicality of Eh measurements is limited to iron in acidic mine waters and sulfide in waters undergoing sulfate reduction.*

- *Other redox species are not sufficiently electroactive to establish an equilibrium potential at the surface of the conducting electrode.*

(3) A single redox potential cannot be assigned to a disequilibrium system, nor can it be assigned to a water sample without specifying the particular redox species to which it refers. Different redox elements (iron, manganese, sulfur, selenium, arsenic) tend not to reach overall equilibrium in most natural water systems; therefore, a single Eh measurement generally does not represent the system.

3 Methodology

3.1 Standard Solutions

Care should be taken not to contaminate standards and samples and to verify the expiration date of all standards prior to use. All meters should be verified or calibrated according to the manufacturer's procedures.

Standard solutions for calibration and verification should be selected to meet project requirements. SESD generally maintains a stock of Zobell's solution suitable for most projects. The characteristics and use of the common standard solutions are described below.

- Zobell's solution contains potassium ferri- and ferro- cyanide compounds. The solution is available as prepared solutions or premeasured reagents for mixing by the user. Zobell's has moderate toxicity but will react with acid to form harmful byproducts, including hydrocyanide gas. It has a shelf life ranging from several days to several months depending on the manufacturer. Stock and working solutions of Zobell's should be stored in dark bottles due to its light sensitivity.

- Quinhydrone solutions are mixed at the time of use by adding quinhydrone to pH 4 or pH 7 buffers. At 25°C, the E_h of quinhydrone pH 4 and pH 7 verification solutions are 462mV and 285mV respectively. An advantage of quinhydrone solutions is that they offer a span of calibration points that may be appropriate for particular applications. Quinhydrone is a lightly 'poised' solution in that it offers less driving force towards the calibration point: a compromised instrument is more likely to be revealed in a quinhydrone calibration. A quinhydrone calibration/verification solution is created by adding 10g of quinhydrone to 1L of pH 4 or pH 7 buffer solution (ASTM D1498). The solutions are mixed on a magnetic mixing plate for a minimum of 15 minutes to create a saturated solution with undissolved crystals remaining. Quinhydrone solutions are usable for 8 hrs from the time of mixing.

- Light's solution consists of ferrous and ferric ammonium sulphate in sulphuric acid. The solution would rarely be used at SESD due to its high acidity and associated handling difficulty. Spent solutions with a pH<2 would be regulated as a hazardous waste. Light's is a highly poised solution that may allow a marginally functioning electrode to pass calibration.

- A prepared potassium iodide solution is available which has low toxicity and a long shelf life. The solution may stain clothing or surfaces if spilled.

3.2 Verification and Calibration

ORP instruments may be **verified** or **calibrated**, depending on the application. The approach chosen should be selected based on project needs and information presented in Section 2.4., Limitations. Standard laboratory practice in making ORP measurements is to **verify** the accuracy of the instrument prior to use, and this practice should be followed when true quantitative results are required. In a **verification,** the instrument in its direct-reading mode is checked against a standard solution in a pass/no-pass test, and no corrections are applied to subsequent measurements. In most applications, the ORP information is used semi-quantitatively and for these applications, the instruments may be **calibrated** to the standard solutions. In an instrument **calibration**, the instrument probe is placed in the standard solution and the difference between the standard measurement and the known ORP value of the standard is used by the instrument to make adjustments to the subsequent measurements.

In **verification** of an ORP instrument, the instrument is set to absolute mV reading mode or the internal calibration offset is zeroed out. The instrument probe should then be placed in the standard solution and the reading verified to fall within +/-10mV of the predicted reading for the standard. Instruments with single-purpose electrodes are most suitable for this approach. If the instrument fails the verification, standard solution quality should be considered and instrument maintenance performed per the manufacturer's procedures.

In most SESD field practice, the end data use is semi-quantitative. In this case, the instruments can be **calibrated** to standard solutions appropriate for the project using the manufacturer's recommended procedure. One minute after the calibration, the instrument should display a stable reading within +/-10mV of the predicted reading. An instrument failing this test should be recalibrated to determine if the problem is inadequate equilibration time. In the event of continued instrument failure, aging or contamination of the standard solution should be considered. Subsequently the electrode should be serviced according to the manufacturer's procedures. Common service procedures include cleaning the platinum electrode with mild abrasives or acids and refilling or replacing the reference electrode.

Prior to a mobilization, all ORP instruments will be checked for proper operation and verified or calibrated against standard solutions. During the field mobilization, each instrument will be calibrated or verified prior to, and verified after, each day's use or deployment.

Even though it is not necessary to re-calibrate ORP instrument at regular intervals during the day, it may be appropriate to occasionally perform operational checks to determine if site conditions, such as an extreme temperature change or submersion of a filling solution port have impacted the instrument's performance. If an operational check is warranted, the field operator should follow the appropriate verification/calibration steps as described above.

The predicted ORP values of standard solutions will be obtained from the manufacturer of prepared solutions, literature, or appropriate values listed in this procedure. Care is in order, as the predicted ORP value is specific for the type of reference electrode used by the probe (either Ag/AgCl or calomel) and the molarity of the filling solution in the reference electrode. To use the solution with another electrode or filling solution, the expected ORP readings for the solution should be converted to Eh for the probes intended for the solution as per the Reporting section of this procedure. Then a table can be compiled for the electrode in use by subtracting the $E_{h,ref}$ for the electrode and filling solution in use. This will be done at the Field Equipment Center (FEC) for the solutions stocked.

Verification solutions should be managed per the manufacturer's directions regarding storage and handling. After instrument verification or calibration, the solution cannot be returned to the stock solution container, although a separate container of working solution can be maintained.

Spent solutions and working solutions should be returned from the field to the SESD laboratory for proper disposal by the SHEMP, or handled as directed by the SHEMP. Properly handled stock solutions may be returned to the FEC for use at that facility.

3.3 Measurement

ORP measurements should be conducted in a fashion that prevents the addition or loss of any potential oxidants or reductants. Results could be compromised by exposing the sample to air or allowing H_2S to off-gas from anoxic samples. Like dissolved oxygen measurements, ORP measurements should be conducted in situ or by using a flow-through cell evacuated of air (see the SESD Operating Procedure for Field Measurement of Dissolved Oxygen (SESDPROC-106, most recent version). Good results are commonly obtained with the use of an overtopping cell where the environmental media is pumped into the bottom of a narrow cup (generally field fabricated from a sample container) containing the instrument sensors. The sensors are continually flushed with fresh media as the cup is allowed to overflow. Caution should be exercised at very low flow rates where the media in the cup could potentially re-oxygenate.

When using multi-parameter probes for ORP measurements, the general guidelines for probe deployment described in the SESD Operating Procedure for Field Measurement of Dissolved Oxygen (SESDPROC-106, most recent version) and the SESD Operating Procedure for In situ Water Quality Monitoring (SESDPROC-111, most recent version) apply.

ORP probes must be operated and maintained in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Reference electrodes in multi-parameter probes may require regular filling or replacement. Single parameter ORP electrodes may require regular filling and operation in an upright position to assure that proper salt bridge flow is maintained. Platinum electrode surfaces are easily contaminated and polishing or cleaning of the electrodes should be performed as recommended by the manufacturer.

Measurements in field logbooks should be recorded to the nearest mV. The type of reference electrode in use and its filling solution should be recorded in at least one logbook as part of the field project records.

ORP is a temperature sensitive measurement, but ORP instruments are not temperature compensated. Consequently, the media temperature should always be recorded at the same time as the ORP is recorded. Likewise, as ORP is often pH dependent, pH should also be recorded at the time of ORP measurement.

3.4 Reporting

In the absence of a specified reference scale, ORP data has no meaning. Therefore, the reference scale used should always be specified in reporting or discussing the ORP data. ORP measurements converted to a hydrogen scale can be reported as “E_h”. Data reported as the direct field measurement without correction might be described as “ORP referenced to Ag/AgCl electrode” or “$E_{Ag/AgCl}$”. The expectations of the data user should be ascertained or the measurements should be reported in both systems.

To apply corrections to obtain E_h from the direct field measurement, the known half-cell potential of the reference electrode is added to the recorded field ORP value:

$$E_{h,sample} = ORP_{sample} + \text{half-cell potential of reference electrode}$$

The following table, reproduced from Section 2.2, presents the half-cell potential of a silver/silver chloride reference electrode at various temperatures and with various molarities of KCl filling solutions.

Table 1

Half-cell Potential of Ag/AgCl reference electrode

derived from USGS NFM, Table 6.5.2 (9/2005)

	Molarity of KCl filling solution			
T(°C)	3M	3.3M*	3.5M	Sat/4M
10	220	217	215	214
15	216	214	212	209
20	213	210	208	204
25	209	207	205	199
30	205	203	201	194
35	202	199	197	189
40	198	195	193	184

*interpolated value

Note: YSI sondes and Thermo electrodes typically use 4M KCl filling solutions. Eureka sondes typically use 3.3M KCl filling solutions

Example:

A multi-parameter probe with a silver/silver chloride reference electrode and 4M KCl filling solution is used to record a stream ORP measurement of 146mV. The stream temperature is recorded as 15°C.

From the above table, the half-cell potential of an Ag/AgCl reference electrode filled with 4M KCl is 209mV at 15°C. Then:

$$E_{h,sample} = ORP_{Ag/AgCl,sample} + \text{half-cell potential of Ag/AgCl reference electrode}$$

$$E_{h,sample} = 146mV + 209mV$$

$$E_{h,sample} = 355mV$$

As noted in Section 3.3, Measurement, ORP measurements are sensitive to temperature, and may be sensitive to pH. As the instruments do not compensate for these parameters, ORP data should always be reported with the temperature and pH of the media at the time of measurement.

Final reporting values of Eh or ORP should be rounded to the nearest 10mV. The following spreadsheet formula can perform the rounding of an interim result located in spreadsheet cell ‘A1’:

=INT(A1/10+0.5)*10

Region 4
U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
Science and Ecosystem Support Division
Athens, Georgia

OPERATING PROCEDURE

Title: **Field pH Measurement**

Effective Date: December 16, 2016

Number: SESDPROC-100-R4

Author

Name: Timothy Simpson
Title: Environmental Scientist
Signature: Timothy Simpson
Date: 12/14/2016

Approvals

Name: John Deatrick
Title: Chief, Field Services Branch
Signature: John Deatrick
Date: 12/14/16

Name: Hunter Johnson
Title: Field Quality Manager, Science and Ecosystem Support Division
Signature:
Date: 12/14/2016

Revision History

The top row of this table shows the most recent changes to this controlled document. For previous revision history information, archived versions of this document are maintained by the SESD Document Control Coordinator on the SESD local area network (LAN).

History	Effective Date
SESDPROC-100-R4, *Field pH Measurement*, replaces SESDPROC-100-R3 **General:** Corrected any typographical, grammatical, and/or editorial errors. **Title Page:** Changed the Field Quality Manager from Bobby Lewis to Hunter Johnson. Updated cover page to represent SESD reorganization. John Deatrick was not listed as the Chief of the Field Services Branch	December 16, 2016
SESDPROC-100-R3, *Field pH Measurement*, replaces SESDPROC-100-R2	January 29, 2013
SESDPROC-100-R2, *Field pH Measurement*, replaces SESDPROC-100-R1	June 13, 2008
SESDPROC-100-R1, *Field pH Measurement*, replaces SESDPROC-100-R0	November 1, 2007
SESDPROC-100-R0, *Field pH Measurement*, Original Issue	February 05, 2007

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1 General Information

1.1 Purpose

This document describes procedures, methods and considerations to be used and observed when conducting field pH measurements in aqueous phase environmental media, including groundwater, surface water and certain wastewaters.

1.2 Scope/Application

The procedures contained in this document are to be used by field personnel when measuring the pH of aqueous phase environmental media in the field. On the occasion that SESD field personnel determine that any of the procedures described in this section cannot be used to obtain pH measurements of the media being sampled, and that another method must be used to obtain said measurements, the variant instrument and/or measurement procedure will be documented in the field logbook and subsequent investigation report, along with a description of the circumstances requiring its use. Mention of trade names or commercial products in this operating procedure does not constitute endorsement or recommendation for use.

1.3 Documentation/Verification

This procedure was prepared by persons deemed technically competent by SESD management, based on their knowledge, skills and abilities and has been tested in practice and reviewed in print by a subject matter expert. The official copy of this procedure resides on SESD's local area network (LAN). The Document Control Coordinator is responsible for ensuring that the most recent version of the procedure is placed on SESD's LAN and for maintaining records of review conducted prior to its issuance.

1.4 References

SESD Operating Procedure for Equipment Inventory and Management, SESDPROC-108, Most Recent Version

SESD Operating Procedure for Logbooks, SESDPROC-010, Most Recent Version

United States Environmental Protection Agency (US EPA). 2001. Environmental Investigations Standard Operating Procedures and Quality Assurance Manual. Region 4 Science and Ecosystem Support Division (SESD), Athens, GA

USEPA. Safety, Health and Environmental Management Program Procedures and Policy Manual. Region 4 SESD, Athens, GA, Most Recent Version.

1.5 General Precautions

1.5.1 Safety

Proper safety precautions must be observed when conducting field pH measurements. Refer to the SESD Safety, Health and Environmental Management Program Procedures and Policy Manual (Most Recent Version) and any pertinent site-specific Health and Safety Plans (HASPs) for guidelines on safety precautions. These guidelines, however, should only be used to complement the judgment of an experienced professional. Address chemicals that pose specific toxicity or safety concerns and follow any other relevant requirements, as appropriate.

1.5.2 Procedural Precautions

All field pH measurements pertinent to the sampling event should be recorded in the field logbook for the event. All records, including a unique, traceable identifier for the instrument, such as a property number or serial number, should be entered according to the procedures outlined in the SESD Operating Procedure for Logbooks (SESDPROC-010) and the SESD Operating Procedure for Equipment Inventory and Management, (SESDPROC-108).

Care should be taken not to contaminate standards and samples and verify the expiration date of all standards prior to use. All meters should be calibrated, operated and maintained according to the manufacturer's specifications.

2 Quality Control

All pH meters will be maintained and operated in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and the SESD Operating Procedure for Equipment Inventory and Management (SESDPROC-108). Before a meter is taken to the field, it will be properly calibrated or verified, according to Section 3.2 of this procedure, to ensure it is operating properly. These calibration and verification checks will be documented and maintained in a logbook.

The ambient temperature in the immediate vicinity of the meter should be measured and recorded in the field logbook to insure the instrument is operated within the manufacturer's specified range of operating temperatures. For instruments that are deployed for *in-situ* measurements, the temperature of the medium being monitored should be measured and recorded in the logbook prior to deployment. *In-situ monitoring equipment may be utilized in unattended deployments where autonomous logging may preclude temperature measurement prior to deployment. Because in-situ instrumentation generally has a wide range of operating temperature, the field investigator may utilize professional judgment in determining if the operating environment is suitable for unattended deployment.*

If at any time during a field investigation, it appears that the environmental conditions could jeopardize the quality of the measurement results, the measurements will be stopped. This will be documented in the field logbook.

3 Field pH Measurement Procedures

3.1 General

pH is defined as the negative logarithm of the effective hydrogen-ion concentration. For routine work, a pH meter accurate and reproducible to within 0.2 Standard Unit (S.U.) is suitable. For NPDES compliance monitoring, the pH meter should be accurate and reproducible to within 0.1 S.U. Both meters should have a range of 0 to 14 S.U.s and be equipped with a temperature-compensation adjustment.

3.2 Instrument Calibration

Many brands of instruments are commercially available for the measurement of pH incorporating a wide variety of technologies. The manufacturer’s instruction manual should be consulted for specific procedures regarding their calibration, maintenance and use. Calibration of any measurement instrument must be conducted and/or verified prior to each use or on a daily basis, whichever is most appropriate. At a minimum, a two-point calibration should be conducted to ensure the accuracy of the meter. The following are basic guidelines for calibration/verification and are provided as an example:

1. Verify the meter’s internal temperature sensor (thermistor) against a National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST) traceable thermometer and note any differences between the thermistor and the NIST-traceable thermometer in the logbook. If the temperatures do not agree within ± 4°C, the unit or probe must be repaired or replaced. Alternatively, if the meter can be used in a manual temperature compensation mode, the NIST-traceable thermometer may be used for temperature readings and the necessary corrections applied. Check and record the temperatures of the standards and the samples.

2. If the pH range of the sample is not known, the pH of the sample to be tested should be estimated either from historical data or by using a four-color pH indicator paper or equivalent. Using this information, calibrate the pH meter with the buffers that bracket the expected pH range. Buffer solutions are commonly pH 4, 7 and 10. It may be possible to configure the pH meter so that it can be standardized with buffers other than those in the default configuration.

3. Immerse the probe in the first buffer solution and calibrate the meter to read the correct pH. After the initial buffer calibration, calibrate the meter using other buffer solutions, as appropriate. Rinse the probe with de-ionized water and blot dry or otherwise remove excess rinse water

between the different buffer solutions. Record the buffer values and temperatures used to calibrate the meter.

4. Rinse the probe with de-ionized water, blot dry or otherwise remove excess rinse water and immerse it into the appropriate buffer and read as a sample. If the meter reads within ± 0.2 S.U. of the known value of the buffer (for general applications such as ecological studies) or ± 0.1 S.U. (for regulatory applications such as NPDES or drinking Water programs), record the value indicated by the meter. If the meter is outside of the acceptable accuracy range, it should be recalibrated. If it is still outside of the acceptable accuracy range after the second calibration, the electrode and/or meter should be replaced.

5. Once the meter has been properly calibrated and verified (steps 1-4 above), it is ready for use. Rinse the probe with de-ionized water and store it according to manufacturer's recommendations. Certain instruments may require being left on until all sample measurements are performed and the results are recorded. When collecting measurements from grab samples, certain instrument manufacturers recommend that an intermediate check(s) be performed by periodically checking the meter against a known calibration buffers if used for extended periods (> 4 hrs).

6. Unless the manufacturer indicates that the meter maintains its calibration after being turned off, meters must be re-calibrated if they are turned off during their period of use.

3.3 Sample Measurement Procedures

These procedures should be followed when conducting field pH measurements of grab samples:

1. Collect a sample. If the meter's thermistor is to be used for the temperature of record for the measurement activity, the temperature should be read as soon as the reading stabilizes and prior to measuring the pH.

   Note 1: When the pH meter response is slow, unstable, or non-reproducible, it may be necessary to check the conductivity. If the conductivity is lower than 20 to 30 µmhos/cm, it is permissible to add 1 ml of 1M potassium chloride solution per 100 ml of sample to improve response time for the probe. Recheck the pH and record.

   Note 2: If the pH measurements are to be used for RCRA regulatory purposes and when the pH approaches the alkaline end (pH

≥ 11.0) of the scale, the pH measurements should be made by a qualified analyst using laboratory quality equipment to control the sample at 25°C ± 1°C.

2. Immerse the probe in the sample keeping it away from the sides and bottom of the sample container. Allow ample time for the probe to equilibrate with the sample.

3. While suspending the probe away from the sides and bottom of the sample container, record the pH.

4. Rinse the probe with de-ionized water and store it in the manufacturer's recommended storage solution until the next sample is ready.

These procedures should be followed when conducting in-situ field pH measurements:

1. Place the probe into the media to be measured and allow the pH and temperature readings to stabilize. Once the readings have stabilized, record the measurements in the logbook.

2. When deploying meters for extended periods of time, insure the measurement location is representative of average media conditions.

3.4 Operational Check

Even though it is not necessary to re-calibrate pH meters at regular intervals during the day, depending on the instrument, it may be appropriate to occasionally perform operational checks to determine if site conditions, such as an increase in temperature, have impacted the meter's performance. If an operational check is warranted, the following procedure should be followed to ensure that the performance of the meter has not changed.

1. While in use, periodically check the pH by rinsing the probe with de-ionized water, blot dry or otherwise remove excess rinse water and immerse it into the appropriate buffer solution. If the measured pH differs by ≥ 0.2 S.U. or 0.1 S.U. (depending on the application) from the buffer solution, the meter must be re-calibrated.

A post-operation instrument verification check will be performed using the appropriate buffer(s) at the end of the day or after all measurements have been taken for a particular period of operation. These measurements must be recorded in the field logbook.

Region 4
U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
Science and Ecosystem Support Division
Athens, Georgia

OPERATING PROCEDURE

Title: **Field Specific Conductance Measurement**

Effective Date: July 13, 2016

Number: SESDPROC-101-R6

Authors

Name: Timothy Simpson
Title: Environmental Scientist
Signature:
Date: 07/07/2016

Approvals

Name: John Deatrick
Title: Chief, Ecological Assessment Branch
Signature: John Deatrick
Date: 7/7/16

Name: Hunter Johnson
Title: Field Quality Manager, Science and Ecosystem Support Division
Signature:
Date: 7/7/16

Revision History

The top row of this table shows the most recent changes to this controlled document. For previous revision history information, archived versions of this document are maintained by the SESD Document Control Coordinator on the SESD local area network (LAN).

History	Effective Date
SESDPROC-101-R6, *Field Specific Conductance Measurement*, replaces SESDPROC-101-R5 **General:** Corrected any typographical, grammatical, and/or editorial errors. Throughout the document mention of quality system or SESD quality system was replaced with Field Branches Quality System or FBQS. **Cover Page:** Omitted Hunter Johnson as an author. Updated cover page to represent SESD reorganization. John Deatrick was not listed as the Chief of the Field Services Branch.	July 13, 2016
SESDPROC-101-R5, *Field Specific Conductance Measurement*, replaces SESDPROC-101-R4	August 30, 2012
SESDPROC-101-R4, *Field Specific Conductance Measurement*, replaces SESDPROC-101-R3	January 13, 2012
SESDPROC-101-R3, *Field Specific Conductance Measurement*, replaces SESDPROC-101-R2	August 12, 2011
SESDPROC-101-R2, *Field Specific Conductance Measurement*, replaces SESDPROC-101-R1	June 13, 2008
SESDPROC-101-R1, *Field Specific Conductance Measurement*, replaces SESDPROC-101-R0	November 1, 2007
SESDPROC-101-R0, *Field Specific Conductance Measurement*, Original Issue	February 05, 2007

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1 General Information

1.1 Purpose

This document describes procedures, methods and considerations to be used and observed when conducting field specific conductance measurements in aqueous phase environmental media, including groundwater, surface water and certain wastewaters.

1.2 Scope/Application

The procedures contained in this document are to be used by field investigators when measuring the specific conductance of aqueous phase environmental media in the field. On the occasion that SESD field investigators determine that any of the procedures described in this section cannot be used to obtain specific conductance measurements of the media being sampled, and that another method must be used to obtain said measurements, the variant instrument and/or measurement procedure will be documented in the field logbook, along with a description of the circumstances requiring its use. Mention of trade names or commercial products does not constitute endorsement or recommendation for use.

1.3 Documentation/Verification

This procedure was prepared by persons deemed technically competent by SESD management, based on their knowledge, skills and abilities and has been tested in practice and reviewed in print by a subject matter expert. The official copy of this procedure resides on the SESD local area network (LAN). The Document Control Coordinator is responsible for ensuring the most recent version of the procedure is placed on the LAN and for maintaining records of review conducted prior to its issuance.

1.4 References

SESD Operating Procedure for Equipment Inventory and Management, SESDPROC-108, Most Recent Version

SESD Operating Procedure for Logbooks, SESDPROC-010, Most Recent Version

United States Environmental Protection Agency (US EPA). 2001. Environmental Investigations Standard Operating Procedures and Quality Assurance Manual. Region 4 Science and Ecosystem Support Division (SESD), Athens, GA

US EPA. Safety, Health and Environmental Management Program Procedures and Policy Manual. Region 4 SESD, Athens, GA, Most Recent Version

1.5 General Precautions

1.5.1 Safety

Proper safety precautions must be observed when conducting field specific conductance measurements. Refer to the SESD Safety, Health and Environmental Management Program Procedures and Policy Manual and any pertinent site-specific Health and Safety Plans (HASPs) for guidelines on safety precautions. These guidelines, however, should only be used to complement the judgment of an experienced professional. Address chemicals that pose specific toxicity or safety concerns and follow any other relevant requirements, as appropriate.

1.5.2 Procedural Precautions

All field specific conductance measurements pertinent to the sampling event, including a unique, traceable identifier for the instrument, such as a property number or serial number, should be recorded in the field logbook for the event. All records should be entered according to the procedures outlined in the SESD Operating Procedure Logbooks (SESDPROC-010, most recent version).

Care should be taken to not contaminate standards and samples and verify the expiration date of all standards prior to use. All meters should be calibrated, operated and maintained according to the manufacturer's specifications.

2 Quality Control

All specific conductance meters will be maintained and operated in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and the SESD Operating Procedure for Equipment Inventory and Management (SESDPROC-108, most recent version). Before a meter is taken to the field, it will be properly calibrated or verified, according to Section 3.2 of this procedure, to ensure it is operating properly. These calibration and verification checks will be documented and maintained in a logbook.

The ambient temperature in the immediate vicinity of the meter should be measured and recorded in the field logbook to ensure the instrument is operated within the manufacturer's specified range of operating temperatures. For instruments that are deployed for in-situ measurements, the temperature of the medium being monitored should be measured and recorded in the logbook prior to deployment. *In-situ monitoring equipment may be utilized in unattended deployments where autonomous logging may preclude temperature measurement prior to deployment. Because in-situ instrumentation generally has a wide range of operating temperature, the field investigator may utilize professional judgment in determining if the operating environment is suitable for unattended deployment.*

If at any time during a field investigation it appears that the environmental conditions could jeopardize the quality of the measurement results, the measurements will be stopped. This will be documented in the field logbook.

3 Field Specific Conductance Measurement Procedures

3.1 General

Specific conductance is a measure of the ability of an aqueous solution to conduct an electric current and is customarily reported in microsiemens per centimeter (µS/cm) or micromhos per centimeter (µmhos/cm) at 25°C. It is important to note that if the specific conductance measurements are for NPDES reporting purposes, the meter and conductivity cell should be verified by comparing against a laboratory meter with a platinum-electrode type conductivity cell.

3.2 Instrument Calibration and Verification

Many brands of instruments are commercially available for the measurement of specific conductance incorporating a wide variety of technologies. The manufacturer's instruction manual should be consulted for specific procedures regarding their calibration, maintenance and use. Calibration of any measurement instrument must be conducted and/or verified prior to each use or on a daily basis, whichever is most appropriate.

Conductivity is affected by temperature; therefore, for instruments that do not automatically compensate for temperature, the user should document temperature first so that appropriate adjustments can be made in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and/or method. The following are basic guidelines for calibration/verification and are provided as an example:

1. Verify the meter's internal temperature sensor (thermistor) against a National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST) traceable thermometer and note any differences between the thermistor and the NIST-traceable thermometer in the logbook. If the temperatures do not agree within ± 4°C, the unit must be repaired or replaced. Alternatively, if the meter can be used in a manual temperature compensation mode, the NIST-traceable thermometer may be used for temperature readings and the necessary corrections applied. Check and record the temperatures of the standards and the samples.

2. Rinse the probe with de-ionized water and blot dry before conducting the following calibration and verification checks.

3. Immerse the probe in the first standard solution and calibrate or verify the meter against that solution. Fresh standards should be used for each calibration. After the initial standard, calibrate and/or verify the meter using additional standards, as appropriate. Rinse the probe with de-ionized water and blot dry or otherwise remove excess rinse water between the different standards. Record the standard values/temperatures used to calibrate or verify the meter.

Note: Some instruments require that calibration standards reflect the anticipated specific conductance of the media being measured.

4. Some meters will auto-recognize standards during calibration. For example, the Orion Star Series meter will auto-recognize standards 1413 µS/cm, 100 µS/cm and 12.9 mS/cm. If the meter is calibrated in a manner where it does not auto-recognize the standard, and the meter is not accurate to within ± 10 % of the standard solution(s) known values, the meter or probe should be repaired or replaced. If this condition can be corrected by adjusting the cell constant of the probe, refer to the instruction manual and make the adjustment.

5. After calibration is complete, place the probe back into the calibration standard used and record a post-calibration reading. Record a post calibration reading for each standard used. If the meter is not accurate to within ± 10 % of the standard solution(s) known values, it should be recalibrated. If it is still outside of the acceptable accuracy range after the second calibration, the probe and/or meter should be replaced.

6. Once the meter has been properly calibrated and verified (steps 1-5 above), it is ready for use. Rinse the probe with de-ionized water and store it in the manufacturer's recommended storage solution. Certain meters may require that the instrument be left on until all sample measurements are performed and the results are recorded. When collecting measurements from grab samples, certain instrument manufacturers recommend that an intermediate check(s) be performed by periodically checking the meter against the known calibration standards if used for extended periods (> 4 hrs).

3.3 Sample Measurement Procedures

The following procedures should be followed when conducting field specific conductance measurements of grab samples:

1. Collect the sample, check and record its temperature.

2. Correct the instrument's temperature adjustment to the temperature of the sample (if required).

3. Immerse the probe in the sample keeping it away from the sides and bottom of the container. It is important that the center portion of the probe be wetted by the sample.

4. Allow meter to stabilize. Record the results in a logbook.

5. Rinse probe with de-ionized water.

The following procedures should be followed when conducting in-situ field specific conductivity measurements:

1. Place the probe into the media to be measured and allow the specific conductivity and temperature readings to stabilize. Once the readings have stabilized, record the measurements in the logbook.

2. When deploying meters for extended periods of time, ensure the measurement location is representative of average media conditions.

3.4 Operational Checks

Even though it is not necessary to re-calibrate conductivity meters at regular intervals during the day, depending on the instrument, it may be appropriate to occasionally perform operational checks to determine if site conditions, such as an extreme temperature change, have impacted the meter's performance. If an operational check is warranted, the following procedures should be followed to ensure that the performance of the meter has not changed.

Check the conductivity meter with fresh conductivity standard. Rinse the conductivity probe with deionized water, blot dry or otherwise remove excess rinse water and immerse it into the appropriate conductivity standard. If the measured conductivity value is not with ± 10% of the standard, the probe should be re-calibrated. If the probe is still not within ± 10% of the standard, the probe should be repaired or replaced. These measurements must be recorded in the field logbook.

A post-operation instrument verification check should be performed using the appropriate standard(s) at the end of the day or after all measurements have been taken for a particular period of operation. These measurements must be recorded in the field logbook.

Region 4
U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
Science and Ecosystem Support Division
Athens, Georgia

OPERATING PROCEDURE

Title: **Field Turbidity Measurement**

Effective Date: July 27, 2017 | **Number:** SESDPROC-103-R4

Authors

Name: Timothy Simpson
Title: Environmental Scientist
Signature: Timothy Simpson Date: 07/25/17

Approvals

Name: John Deatrick
Title: Chief, Field Services Branch
Signature: John Deatrick Date: 7/25/17

Name: Hunter Johnson
Title: Field Quality Manager, Science and Ecosystem Support Division
Signature: Date: 7/25/17

Revision History

The top row of this table shows the most recent changes to this controlled document. For previous revision history information, archived versions of this document are maintained by the SESD Document Control Coordinator on the SESD local area network (LAN).

History	Effective Date
SESDPROC-103-R4, *Field Turbidity Measurement*, replaces SESDPROC-103-R3 **General:** Added to Section 3.6 to include application of various turbidity units and associated methods relative to various applications. **Title Page:** Changed Enforcement and Investigations Branch to the Field Services Branch and changed the Chief from Danny France to John Deatrick. Changed Field Quality Manager from Bobby Lewis to Hunter Johnson. **Section 1.4:** Added new references cited in Section 3.5 **Section 3.2:** Added reference to Section 3.5 **Section 3.3.1:** Added Table 1 outlining reporting requirements. **Section 3.5:** Introduced different turbidity units associated with various methods and stated importance of using EPA approved methods for regulatory purposes. Also added Figure 1, a decision tree to assist project leaders in selecting the appropriate method to satisfy Data Quality Objectives, and Table 2, outlining technologies, associated units, application, and design.	July 27, 2017
SESDPROC-103-R3, *Field Turbidity Measurement*, replaces SESDPROC-103-R2	January 29, 2013
SESDPROC-103-R2, *Field Turbidity Measurement*, replaces SESDPROC-103-R1	June 13, 2008
SESDPROC-103-R1, *Field Turbidity Measurement*, replaces SESDPROC-103-R0	November 1, 2007
SESDPROC-103-R0, Field Turbidity Measurement, Original Issue	February 05, 2007

TABLE OF CONTENTS

TABLE OF FIGURES

TABLE OF TABLES

1 General Information

1.1 Purpose

This document describes general and specific procedures, methods and considerations to be used and observed when conducting field turbidity measurements in aqueous phase environmental media, including groundwater, surface water and certain wastewaters.

1.2 Scope/Application

The procedures contained in this document are to be used by field personnel when measuring turbidity of various, aqueous phase environmental media in the field. On the occasion that SESD field personnel determine that any of the procedures described in this section cannot be used to obtain turbidity measurements of the media being sampled, and that another method or turbidity measurement instrument must be used to obtain said measurements, the variant instrument and measurement procedure will be documented in the field logbook, along with a description of the circumstances requiring its use. Mention of trade names or commercial products does not constitute endorsement or recommendation for use.

1.3 Documentation/Verification

This procedure was prepared by persons deemed technically competent by SESD management, based on their knowledge, skills and abilities and has been tested in practice and reviewed in print by a subject matter expert. The official copy of this procedure resides on the SESD local area network (LAN). The Document Control Coordinator is responsible for ensuring the most recent version of the procedure is placed on the LAN and for maintaining records of review conducted prior to its issuance.

1.4 References

APHA (1992). Turbidity: Method 2130B. Standard Methods for the Examination of Water and Wastewater, 18th Edition, pp. 2-11.

ASTM International (2012). D7315-12 Standard test method for determination of turbidity above 1 turbidity unit in static mode: ASTM International, Annual Book of Standards, Water and Environmental Technology, v. 11.01, West Conshohocken, Pennsylvania.

SESD Operating Procedure for Equipment Inventory and Management, SESDPROC-108, Most Recent Version

SESD Operating Procedure for Logbooks, SESDPROC-010, Most Recent Version

USEPA (1993). Method 180.1: Determination of Turbidity by Nephelometry. Rev. 2.0. Environmental Systems Monitoring Laboratory, Office of Research and Development, Cincinnati, Ohio.

USEPA (2001). Environmental Investigations Standard Operating Procedures and Quality Assurance Manual. Region 4 Science and Ecosystem Support Division (SESD), Athens, GA.

USEPA. Safety, Health and Environmental Management Program Procedures and Policy Manual. Region 4 SESD, Athens, GA, Most Recent Version

USGS (2004). Office of Water Quality Technical Memorandum 2004.03: Revision of NFM Chapter 6, Section 6.7- Turbidity, available online at:
http://water.usgs.gov/admin/memo/QW/qw04.03.html

USGS (2005). National field manual for the collection of water-quality data: U.S. Geological Survey Techniques of Water-Resources Investigations, book 9, chaps. A6.7, available online at http://pubs.water.usgs.gov/twri9A.

USGS (2012). Turbidity parameter and methods codes, available online at:
https://water.usgs.gov/owq/turbidity/Turbidity_parameter_codes_and_methods_codes_(May2012)%20(2).xlsx

1.5 General Precautions

1.5.1 Safety

Proper safety precautions must be observed when conducting field turbidity measurements. Refer to the SESD Safety, Health and Environmental Management Program (SHEMP) Manual (Most Recent Version) and any pertinent site-specific Health and Safety Plans (HASPs) for guidelines on safety precautions. These guidelines, however, should only be used to complement the judgment of an experienced professional. When using this procedure, minimize exposure to potential health hazards through the use of protective clothing, eye wear and gloves. Address chemicals that pose specific toxicity or safety concerns and follow any other relevant requirements, as appropriate.

1.5.2 Procedural Precautions

All field turbidity measurements pertinent to the sampling event should be recorded in the field logbook for the event. All records should be entered according to the procedures outlined in the SESD Operating Procedure for Logbooks (SESDPROC-010).

2 Quality Control

All turbidity meters and probes shall be maintained and operated in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and the SESD Operating Procedure for Equipment Inventory and Management (SESDPROC-108). Before a meter or probe is taken to the field, it shall be properly calibrated or verified, according to Sections 3.2 and 3.3 of this procedure, to ensure it is operating properly. These calibration and verification checks shall be documented and maintained in a logbook.

The ambient temperature in the immediate vicinity of the meter should be measured and recorded in the field logbook to insure the instrument is operated within the manufacturer's specified range of operating temperatures. For instruments that are deployed for in-situ measurements, the temperature of the medium being monitored should be measured and recorded in the logbook prior to deployment. *In-situ monitoring equipment may be utilized in unattended deployments where autonomous logging may preclude temperature measurement prior to deployment. Because in situ instrumentation generally has a wide range of operating temperature, the field investigator may utilize professional judgment in determining if the operating environment is suitable for unattended deployment.*

If at any time during a field investigation, it appears that the environmental conditions could jeopardize the quality of the measurement results, the measurements will be stopped. This will be documented in the field logbook.

3 Field Turbidity Measurement Procedures

3.1 General

Turbidity is caused by suspended and colloidal matter such as clay, silt, organic and inorganic matter and microscopic organisms. Many methods are available for the measurement of turbidity including turbidimeters and optical probes. Turbidity is measured by determining the amount of scatter when a light is passed through a sample.

3.2 Instrument Calibration and Verification

Many brands of instruments are commercially available for the measurement of turbidity incorporating a wide variety of technologies (See Section 3.5 for further discussion). The manufacturer's instruction manual should be consulted for specific procedures regarding their calibration, maintenance and use. Calibration of any measurement instrument must be conducted and/or verified prior to each use or on a daily basis, whichever is most appropriate. Depending on the instrument, the verification and calibration can differ slightly. If the instrument readings do not agree within ± 10 % of the calibration standards, the unit must be recalibrated, repaired or replaced. The following are basic guidelines for calibration/verification of meters and are provided as an example:

3.2.1 Meter Calibration and Verification

HACH 2100Q Turbidimeter:

Portable turbidimeters are calibrated with Formazin Primary Standards. The manufacturer recommends calibration with a primary standard such as StablCal® Stabilized Standards or with formazin standards every three months.

Generally only a calibration verification measurement is required in the field; however, if a calibration is needed, record a post calibration reading for each calibration standard used.

Meter Verification:

1. Push **Verify Cal** to enter the Verify menu.
2. Gently invert the liquid standard several times prior to insertion into meter. Insert the 10.0 NTU (or other defined value) Verification Standard and close the Lid.
3. Push **Read**. The display shows "Stabilizing" and then shows the result and tolerance range.

4. Push **Done** to return to the reading display. Repeat the calibration verification if the verification failed. If a meter is unable to pass verification, then that meter will need to be calibrated.

<u>Meter Calibration</u>:

1. Push the **CALIBRATION** key to enter the Calibration mode. Follow the instructions on the display. **Note:** Gently invert each standard several times before inserting the standard and use a non-abrasive, lint-free paper or cloth to wipe off the standards.

2. Insert the 20 NTU StablCal Standard and close the lid. Push **Read**. The display shows "Stabilizing" and then shows the result. Record the result.

3. Repeat Step 2 with the 100 NTU and 800 NTU StablCal Standard. Record both results.

4. Push **Done** to review the calibration details.

5. Push **Store** to save the results. After a calibration is complete, the meter automatically goes into the Verify Cal mode.

3.2.2 Probe Calibration and Verification

The manufacturer's instruction manual should be consulted for specific procedures regarding probe's calibration, maintenance and use. Their calibration must be conducted and/or verified prior to each use or on a daily basis, whichever is most appropriate. The following are basic guidelines for calibration/verification of probes and are provided as an example:

1. Turn the meter "ON" and allow it to stabilize

2. Immerse the probe in the first standard solution and calibrate the probe against the solution.

3. Rinse the probe with de-ionized water, remove excess rinse water and calibrate the probe using additional standards as appropriate.

4. Record the standard values used to calibrate the meter.

3.3 Sample Measurement Procedures

Depending on the meter, the sample measurement procedure can differ slightly.

3.3.1 Grab Sample Measurement

These procedures should be followed when conducting turbidity measurements of grab samples:

1. Collect a representative sample and pour off enough to fill the cell to the fill line (about 15 mL) and replace the cap on the cell.

2. Gently wipe off excess water and any streaks from surface of sampling vial.

3. Turn instrument on. Place the meter on a flat, sturdy surface. Do not hold the instrument while making measurements.

4. Insert the sample cell in the instrument so the diamond or orientation mark aligns with the raised orientation mark in the front of the cell compartment. Close the lid.

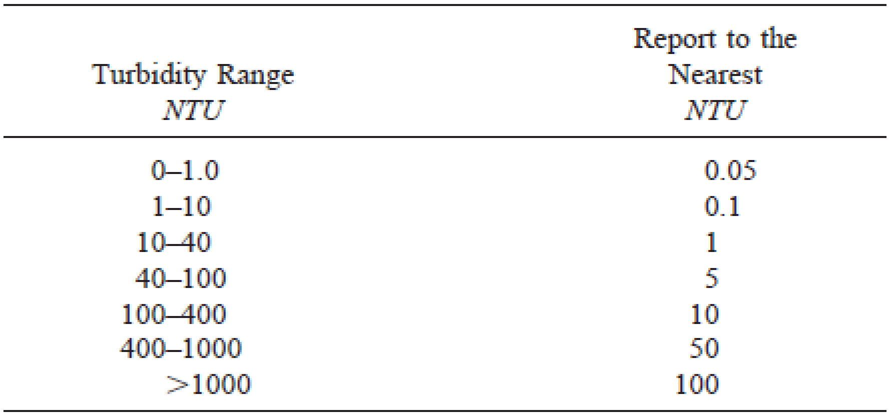
5. If appropriate, select manual or automatic range selection by pressing the range key.

6. If appropriate, select signal averaging mode by pressing the Signal Average key. Use signal average mode if the sample causes a noisy signal (display changes constantly).

7. Press Read. The display will show ---- NTU. Then the turbidity is displayed in NTU. Record the result to the correct range dependent significant digits as required by EPA Method 180.1 Rev. 2.0 (USEPA, 1993) and SM 2130B (APHA, 1992) (Table 1).

8. Rinse the cell with de-ionized water or rinse out with sample water prior to the next reading.

Table 1: Reporting Requirements (APHA, 1992)



Turbidity Range *NTU*	Report to the Nearest *NTU*
0–1.0	0.05
1–10	0.1
10–40	1
40–100	5
100–400	10
400–1000	50
>1000	100

3.3.2 In-Situ Measurement

These procedures should be followed when conducting in-situ turbidity measurements:

1. Place the probe into the media to be measured and allow the turbidity reading to stabilize. Once the reading has stabilized, record the measurement in the logbook.

2. When deploying meters for extended periods of time, ensure the measurement location is representative of average media conditions.

3.4 Operational check

Even though it is not necessary to re-calibrate turbidity meters at regular intervals during the day, depending on the instrument, it may be appropriate to occasionally perform operational checks to determine if site conditions, such as an increase in temperature, have impacted the meter's performance. If an operational check is warranted, the following procedure should be followed to ensure that the performance of the meter has not changed.

While in use, periodically check the turbidity by rinsing the probe with de-ionized water, blot dry or otherwise remove excess rinse water and immerse it into the appropriate calibration standard. If the measured turbidity differs by ± 10 % (depending on the application) from the calibration standard, the meter must be re-calibrated.

A post-operation instrument verification check will be performed using the appropriate standard(s) at the end of the day or after all measurements have been taken for a particular period of operation. These measurements must be recorded in the field logbook.

3.5 Units and Application

Due to the availability of various technologies for measuring turbidity, the USGS (United States Geological Survey) in collaboration with ASTM International (American Society for Testing and Materials) has determined that data collected using different methods are not directly comparable and should be reported in units reflecting the specific technology used (USGS 2004; ASTM International 2012) (Table 2).

Measurements taken for regulatory purposes (i.e. National Primary Drinking Water Regulations (NPDWR) monitoring, National Pollution Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) reporting) must be in compliance with EPA approved methods. Approved methods for Clean Water Act programs and Safe Drinking Water Act programs can be found in 40 C.F.R. § 136.3 and 40 C.F.R. § 141.74(a)(1), respectively.

Project leaders should consult the decision tree depicted in Figure 1 to determine the appropriate turbidity method that will meet the project specific Data Quality Objectives. For more detailed information on the different methods and their associated units, refer to the USGS National Field Manual for the Collection of Water-Quality Data, Section 6.7 (USGS 2005) and ASTM designation D7315 (ASTM International 2012). A sensor specific spreadsheet detailing methods and associated units can be found on the USGS Field Manual website under turbidity parameter and methods codes (USGS 2012).

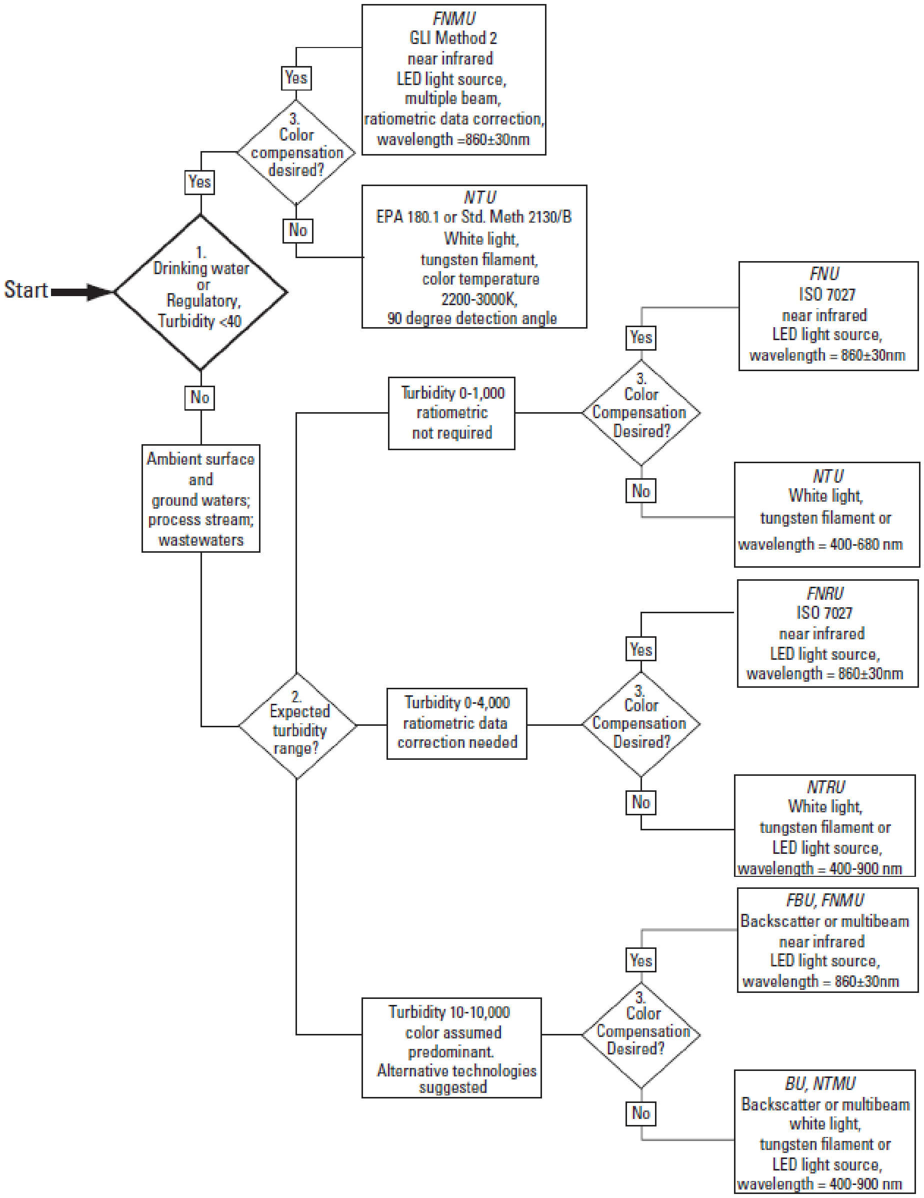


Figure 1: Turbidity Method Decision Tree, adapted from Figure 6.7-2 (USGS 2005)

Table 2: Turbidity Technology, Units, Application, & Design (adapted from ASTM International 2012)

Design and Reporting Unit	Prominent Application	Key Design Features
Nephelometric non-ratio (NTU)	White light turbidimeters. Comply with USEPA Method 180.1 for low level turbidity monitoring.	Detector centered at 90° relative to the incident light beam. Uses a white light spectral source.
Ratio White Light turbidimeters (NTRU)	Complies with ISWTR regulations and Standard Method 2130B. Can be used for both low and high level measurement.	Used a white light spectral source. Primary detector centered at 90°. Other detectors located at other angles. An instrument algorithm uses a combination of detector readings to generate the turbidity reading.
Nephelometric, near-IR turbidimeters, non-ratiometric (FNU)	Complies with ISO 7027. The wavelength is less susceptible to color interferences. Applicable for samples with color and good for low level monitoring.	Detector centered at 90° relative to the incident light beam. Uses a near-IR (780–900 nm) monochromatic light source.
Nephelometric near-IR turbidimeters, ratio metric (FNRU)	Complies with ISO 7027. Applicable for samples with high levels of color and for monitoring to high turbidity levels.	Uses a near-IR monochromatic light source (780–900 nm). Primary detector centered at 90°. Other detectors located at other angles. An instrument algorithm uses a combination of detector readings to generate the turbidity reading.
Surface Scatter Turbidimeters (NTU)	Turbidity is determined through light scatter from or near the surface of a sample.	Detector centered at 90° relative to the incident light beam. Uses a white light spectral source.
Formazin Back Scatter (FBU)	Not applicable for regulatory purposes. Best applied to high turbidity samples. Backscatter is common with but not all only probe technology and is best applied in higher turbidity samples.	Uses a near-IR monochromatic light source in the 780–900 nm range. Detector geometry is between 90° and 180° relative to the incident light beam.
Backscatter Unit (BU)	Not applicable for regulatory purposes. Best applied for samples with high level turbidity.	Uses a white light spectral source (400–680 nm range). Detector geometry is between 90° and 180° relative to the incident light beam.
Formazin attenuation unit (FAU)	May be applicable for some regulatory purposes. This is commonly applied with spectrophotometers. Best applied for samples with high level turbidity.	Detector is geometrically centered at 0° relative to incident beam (attenuation). Wavelength is 780–900 nm.
Light attenuation unit (AU)	Not applicable for some regulatory purposes. This is commonly applied with spectrophotometers.	Detector is geometrically centered at 0° relative to incident beam (attenuation). Wavelength is 400–680 nm.
Nephelometric Turbidity Multibeam Unit (NTMU)	Is applicable to EPA regulatory method GLI Method 2. Applicable to drinking water and wastewater monitoring applications.	Detectors are geometrically centered at 0° and 90°. An instrument algorithm uses a combination of detector readings, which may differ for turbidities varying magnitude.

Region 4
U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
Science and Ecosystem Support Division
Athens, Georgia

OPERATING PROCEDURE

Title: **Field Temperature Measurement**

Effective Date: October 23, 2014

Number: SESDPROC-102-R4

Authors

Name: Hunter Johnson
Title: Environmental Engineer

Signature:

Date: 10/21/14

Approvals

Name: John Deatrick
Title: Chief, Enforcement and Investigations Branch

Signature: Baxter for

Date: 10/22/14

Name: Laura Ackerman
Title: Acting Chief, Ecological Assessment Branch

Signature: Laura Acke

Date: 10/21/14

Name: Hunter Johnson
Title: Field Quality Manager, Science and Ecosystem Support Division

Signature:

Date: 10/21/14

Revision History

The top row of this table shows the most recent changes to this controlled document. For previous revision history information, archived versions of this document are maintained by the SESD Document Control Coordinator on the SESD local area network (LAN).

History	Effective Date
SESDPROC-102-R4, *Field Temperature Measurement*, replaces SESDPROC-102-R3 **Cover Page:** The Enforcement and Investigations Branch Chief was changed from Archie Lee to John Deatrick. The Ecological Assessment Branch Chief was changed from Bill Cosgrove to Acting Chief Laura Ackerman. The FQM was changed from Liza Montalvo to Hunter Johnson. **Revision History:** Changes were made to reflect the current practice of only including the most recent changes in the revision history. **Section 2:** Omitted the following: "Data Sonde thermistors will be verified on a monthly basis to ensure accuracy. These verification checks are documented in the instrument's tracking logbook."	October 23, 2014
SESDPROC-102-R3, *Field Temperature Measurement*, replaces SESDPROC-102-R2	February 4, 2011
SESDPROC-102-R2, *Field Temperature Measurement*, Replaces SESDPROC-102-R1	June 13, 2008
SESDPROC-102-R1, *Field Temperature Measurement*, Replaces SESDPROC-102-R0	November 1, 2007
SESDPROC-102-R0, Field Temperature Measurement, Original Issue	February 05, 2007

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1 General Information

1.1 Purpose

This document describes general and specific procedures, methods and considerations to be used and observed when measuring the temperature of aqueous phase environmental media, including groundwater, surface water and certain wastewaters.

1.2 Scope/Application

The procedures contained in this document are to be used by field personnel when measuring the temperature of aqueous phase environmental media in the field. On the occasion that SESD field personnel determine that any of the procedures described in this section cannot be used to obtain temperature measurements of the media being sampled, and that another method or measurement instrument must be used to obtain said measurements, the variant instrument and measurement procedure will be documented in the field log book and subsequent investigation report, along with a description of the circumstances requiring its use. Mention of trade names or commercial products does not constitute endorsement or recommendation for use.

1.3 Documentation/Verification

This procedure was prepared by persons deemed technically competent by SESD management, based on their knowledge, skills and abilities and has been tested in practice and reviewed in print by a subject matter expert. The official copy of this procedure resides on the SESD local area network (LAN). The Document Control Coordinator is responsible for ensuring the most recent version of the procedure is placed on the LAN and for maintaining records of review conducted prior to its issuance.

1.4 References

SESD Operating Procedure for Equipment Inventory and Management, SESDPROC-108, Most Recent Version

SESD Operating Procedure for Logbooks, SESDPROC-010, Most Recent Version

United States Environmental Protection Agency (US EPA). Most Recent Version. Environmental Investigations Standard Operating Procedures and Quality Assurance Manual. Region 4 Science and Ecosystem Support Division (SESD), Athens, GA

US EPA. Safety, Health and Environmental Management Program Procedures and Policy Manual. Region 4 SESD, Athens, GA, Most Recent Version

1.5 General Precautions

1.5.1 Safety

Proper safety precautions must be observed when conducting temperature measurements in the field. Refer to the SESD Safety, Health and Environmental Management Program Procedures and Policy Manual and any pertinent site-specific Health and Safety Plans (HASPs) for guidelines on safety precautions. These guidelines, however, should only be used to complement the judgment of an experienced professional. The field investigators will address chemicals that pose specific toxicity or safety concerns and follow any other relevant requirements, as appropriate.

2 Quality Control

All thermometers should be maintained and operated in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and the SESD Operating Procedure for Equipment Inventory and Management (SESDPROC-108). Temperature measurement devices such as pH, conductivity and dissolved oxygen (DO) meter thermistors will be verified against a National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST)-traceable thermometer before each use as described in Section 3.2.

If at any time during a field investigation, it appears that the environmental conditions could jeopardize the quality of the measurement results, the measurements will be stopped. This will be documented in the field logbook.

3 Field Temperature Measurement Procedures

3.1 General

Field temperature measurements may be made with a field thermometer, equipment thermistor, or NIST-traceable thermometer. At a minimum, the temperature measurement device should be capable of measuring in 0.1°C increments.

3.2 Instrument Verification

3.2.1 Field thermometers and thermistors

Temperature measurement devices such as field thermometers and equipment thermistors will be verified against a NIST-traceable thermometer prior to use and should agree within ± 4.0°C. Corrections may be applied for measurements up to ± 4.0°C depending on investigation objectives, but the instrument must be repaired or replaced beyond that range.

3.2.2 NIST-traceable thermometer

Verification of the NIST-traceable thermometers that are used to verify temperature measuring devices is accomplished by comparing temperature readings from the NIST-traceable thermometer to a thermometer that has an independent certification of accuracy traceable to the National Institute of Standards and Testing. Current certified thermometers are maintained by the SESD Analytical Support Branch and are called reference thermometers.

Each NIST-traceable thermometer is verified by comparing at least annually against a reference thermometer. If corrections need to be applied, they will be noted in the NIST-traceable thermometer. Depending on investigation objectives, project leaders may decide to apply the correction factor as necessary.

3.3 Inspections

All temperature measurement devices should be inspected for leaks, cracks, and/or function prior to each use.

3.4 Sample measurement procedures for thermometers/thermistors

(Make measurements in-situ when possible)

1. Clean the probe end with de-ionized water and immerse into sample.

2. If not measuring in-situ, swirl the instrument in the sample for mixing and

equilibration.

3. Allow the instrument to equilibrate with the sample for at least one minute.

4. Suspend the instrument away from the sides and bottom, if not in-situ, to observe the temperature reading.

5. Record the reading in the log book. For most applications, report temperature readings to the nearest 0.5°C or to the nearest 0.1°C depending on need.

   Note: Always clean the thermometer with de-ionized water or a detergent solution, if appropriate, prior to storage and/or use.

3.5 Units

Degrees Celsius (°C) or Degrees Fahrenheit (°F)

***Conversion Formulas**:*

°F = (9/5 °C) + 32 or °C = 5/9 (°F - 32)

Region 4
U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
Science and Ecosystem Support Division
Athens, Georgia

OPERATING PROCEDURE

Title: **Groundwater Level and Well Depth Measurement**

Effective Date: November 3, 2016

Number: SESDPROC-105-R3

Authors

Name: Brian Striggow
Title: Environmental Engineer
Signature:
Date: 11/1/16

Approvals

Name: John Deatrick
Title: Chief, Field Services Branch
Signature: John Deatrick
Date: 11/2/16

Name: Hunter Johnson
Title: Field Quality Manager, Science and Ecosystem Support Division
Signature:
Date: 11/1/16

Revision History

The top row of this table shows the most recent changes to this controlled document. For previous revision history information, archived versions of this document are maintained by the SESD Document Control Coordinator on the SESD local area network (LAN).

History	Effective Date
SESDPROC-105-R3, *Groundwater Level and Well Depth Measurement*, replaces SESDPROC-105-R2 **General:** Corrected any typographical, grammatical, and/or editorial errors. **Title Page:** Author changed from Tim Simpson to Brian Striggow. Changed the Field Quality Manager from Bobby Lewis to Hunter Johnson. Updated cover page to represent SESD reorganization. John Deatrick was not listed as the Chief of the Field Services Branch **Section 4:** Added section on the Establishment of Well Top of Casing Elevations.	November 3, 2016
SESDPROC-105-R2, *Groundwater Level and Well Depth Measurement*, replaces SESDPROC-105-R1	January 29, 2013
SESDPROC-105-R1, *Groundwater Level and Well Depth Measurement*, replaces SESDPROC-105-R0	November 1, 2007
SESDPROC-105-R0, Groundwater Level and Well Depth Measurement, Original Issue	February 05, 2007

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1 General Information

1.1 Purpose

This document describes general and specific procedures, methods and considerations to be used and observed when determining water levels and depths of wells.

1.2 Scope/Application

The procedures contained in this document are to be used by field investigators to measure water levels and depths of wells. On the occasion that SESD field investigators determine that any of the procedures described in this section are either inappropriate, inadequate or impractical and that another procedure must be used for water level or depth determination, the variant procedure(s) will be documented in the field log book and the subsequent investigation report, along with a description of the circumstances requiring its use.

1.3 Documentation/Verification

This procedure was prepared by persons deemed technically competent by SESD management, based on their knowledge, skills and abilities and has been tested in practice and reviewed in print by a subject matter expert. The official copy of this procedure resides on the SESD Local Area Network. The Document Control Coordinator is responsible for ensuring the most recent version of the procedure is placed on the LAN and for maintaining records of review conducted prior to its issuance.

1.4 References

SESD Operating Procedure for Equipment Inventory and Management, SESDPROC-108, Most Recent Version

SESD Operating Procedure for Field Equipment Cleaning and Decontamination, SESDPROC-205, Most Recent Version

SESD Operating Procedure for Logbooks, SESDPROC-010, Most Recent Version

US EPA. Safety, Health and Environmental Management Program Procedures and Policy Manual. Region 4 SESD, Athens, GA, Most Recent Version

1.5 General Precautions

1.5.1 Safety

Proper safety precautions must be observed when measuring water levels in wells and determining their depths. Refer to the SESD Safety, Health and Environmental Management Program Procedures and Policy Manual and any pertinent site-specific Health and Safety Plans (HASPs) for guidelines on safety precautions. These guidelines, however, should only be used to complement the judgment of an experienced professional. Address chemicals that pose specific toxicity or safety concerns and follow any other relevant requirements, as appropriate.

1.5.2 Procedural Precautions

The following precautions should be considered when measuring water levels and depths of wells:

- Special care must be taken to minimize the risk of cross-contamination between wells when conducting water level and depth measurements. This is accomplished primarily by decontaminating the sounders or other measuring devices between wells, according to SESD Operating Procedure for Field Equipment Cleaning and Decontamination, (SESDPROC-205) and maintaining the sounders in clean environment while in transit between wells.
- Water levels and well depths measured according to these procedures should be recorded in a bound logbook dedicated to the project as per SESD Operating Procedure for Logbooks (SESDPROC-010). Serial numbers, property numbers or other unique identification for the water level indicator or sounder must also be recorded.

2 Quality Control Issues

There are several specific quality control issues pertinent to conducting water level and depth measurements at wells. These are:

- Devices used to measure groundwater levels should be verified annually against a National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST) traceable measuring tape.. These devices should check to within 0.01 feet per 10 feet of length with an allowable error of 0.03 feet in the first 30 feet. Before each use, these devices should be prepared according to the manufacturer's instructions (if appropriate) and checked for obvious damage. All verification and maintenance data should be documented electronically or recorded in a logbook maintained at the Field Equipment Center (FEC) as per the SESD Operating Procedure for Equipment Inventory and Management (SESDPROC-108). The functional check and tape length verification should be performed according to the instructions included in SESDFORM-043, *Well Sounder Function Check and Verification,* which also includes the form for recording the required information.

- These devices should be decontaminated according to the procedures specified in SESD Operating Procedure for Field Equipment Cleaning and Decontamination (SESDPROC-205) prior to use at the next well.

3 Water Level and Depth Measurement Procedures

3.1 General

The measurement of the groundwater level in a well is frequently conducted in conjunction with ground water sampling to determine the “free” water surface. This potentiometric surface measurement can be used to establish ground water direction and gradients. Groundwater level and well depth measurements are needed to determine the volume of water or drawdown in the well casing for proper purging.

All groundwater level and well depth measurements should be made relative to an established reference point on the well casing and should be documented in the field records. This reference point is usually identified by the well installer using a permanent marker for PVC wells, or by notching the top of casing with a chisel for stainless steel wells. By convention, this marking is usually placed on the north side of the top of casing. If no mark is apparent, the person performing the measurements should take both water level and depth measurements from the north side of the top of casing and note this procedure in the field log book.

To be useful for establishing groundwater gradient, the reference point should be tied in with the NGVD (National Geodetic Vertical Datum) or a local datum. For an isolated group of wells, it is acceptable to use an arbitrary datum common to all wells in that group..

Water levels should be allowed to equilibrate prior to measurement after removing sealing caps. There are no set guidelines and appropriate equilibration times can range from minutes to hours depending on well recharge, local geology and topography, and project objectives.

3.2 Specific Groundwater Level Measurement Techniques

Measuring the depth to the free ground water surface can be accomplished by the following methods. Method accuracies are noted for each of the specific methods described below.

- Electronic Water Level Indicators – These types of instruments consist of a spool of dual conductor wire, a probe attached to the end and an indicator. When the probe comes in contact with the water, the circuit is closed and a meter light and/or audible buzzer attached to the spool will signal contact. Penlight or 9-volt batteries are normally used as a power source. Measurements should be made and recorded to the nearest 0.01 foot.

- Other Methods – There are other types of water level indicators and recorders available on the market, such as weighted steel tape, chalked tape, sliding float method, air line pressure method and automatic recording methods. These methods are primarily used for closed systems or permanent monitoring wells. Acoustic water level indicators are also available which measure water levels based on the measured return of an emitted acoustical impulse. Accuracies for these methods vary and should be evaluated before selection. Any method not capable of providing measurements to within 0.1 foot should not be used.

3.3 Special Considerations for Water Level Measurements at Sites with Shallow Groundwater Gradient

Groundwater gradients at some sites can be very shallow and if gradient and groundwater flow pattern (gradient direction) determination are part of the project objectives, it is critical that groundwater level measurements obtained from wells are as accurate as possible. Special care should be taken to allow the water level to equilibrate after removing sealing caps and the same sounder should be used for all measurements, if possible. The sounding activity should be coordinated to allow all wells to be sounded within the minimum possible time. This is particularly important in areas with potential tidal influences.

3.4 Total Well Depth Measurement Techniques

The well sounder, weighted tape or electronic water level indicators can be used to determine the total well depth. This is accomplished by lowering the tape or cable until the weighted end is felt resting on the bottom of the well. Because of tape buoyancy and weight effects encountered in deep wells with long water columns, it may be difficult to determine when the tape end is touching the bottom of the well and sediment in the bottom of the well can also make it difficult to determine total depth. Care must be taken in these situations to ensure accurate measurements. The operator may find it easier to allow the weight to touch bottom and then detect the ‘tug’ on the tape while lifting the weight off the well bottom. All total depth measurements must be made and recorded to the nearest 0.1 foot. As a cautionary note, when measuring well depths with the electronic water level indicators, the person performing the measurement must measure and add the length of the probe beneath the circuit closing electrodes to the depth measured to obtain the true depth. This is necessary because the tape distance markings are referenced to the electrodes, rather than the end of the probe. For electronic sounders maintained at the SESD FEC, the sounder reel will be marked with the appropriate additional length identified as the ‘TD adder’.

3.5 Equipment Available

The following equipment is available for ground water level and total depth measurements:

- Weighted steel measuring tapes
- Electronic water level indicators

4 Establishment of Top of Casing Elevations

To establish groundwater surface elevations, the measured distance from the top of casing to the water surface is subtracted from the well top of casing (TOC) elevation. Obtaining accurate TOC elevations is crucial to developing an accurate groundwater surface elevation map and determination of groundwater flow direction.

The only acceptable means of surveying well TOC elevations is differential leveling conducted to third order standards. Third order differential leveling has allowable error defined by the following formula:

$$Allowable\ Error\ (ft) = 0.05 \times \sqrt{Survey\ loop\ length\ (miles)}$$

This work must be conducted with an auto level as the leveling instrument. Surveying TOC elevations with a total station or survey-grade GPS will not provide the requisite accuracy.

When adding wells to a monitoring network, it is permissible to tie the new well elevations to the known TOC elevations of existing wells in the network. The elevations of several wells in the existing network should be checked to assure that the relative differences in elevation match the recorded elevation data.

Generally, the ground surface elevations at each well should be surveyed at the same time.

Region 4
U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
Science and Ecosystem Support Division
Athens, Georgia

OPERATING PROCEDURE

Title: **Groundwater Sampling**

Effective Date: April 26, 2017

Number: SESDPROC-301-R4

Authors

Name: Brian Striggow
Title: Environmental Engineer

Signature:
Date: 4-20-17

Approvals

Name: John Deatrick
Title: Chief, Field Services Branch

Signature: John Deatrick
Date: 4/24/17

Name: Hunter Johnson
Title: Field Quality Manager, Science and Ecosystem Support Division

Signature:
Date: 4/20/17

Revision History

The top row of this table shows the most recent changes to this controlled document. For previous revision history information, archived versions of this document are maintained by the SESD Document Control Coordinator on the SESD local area network (LAN).

History	Effective Date
SESDPROC-301-R4, Groundwater Sampling, replaces SESDPROC-301-R3. **General:** Corrected any typographical, grammatical, and/or editorial errors. **General:** An extensive rewrite and reorganization of material. Stronger support of low-flow methods while maintaining cautious view of minimal/no purge methods.	April 26, 2017
SESDPROC-301-R3, Groundwater Sampling, replaces SESDPROC-301-R2.	**March 6, 2013**
SESDPROC-301-R2, Groundwater Sampling, replaces SESDPROC-301-R1.	**October 28, 2011**
SESDPROC-301-R1, Groundwater Sampling, replaces SESDPROC-301-R0.	**November 1, 2007**
SESDPROC-301-R0, Groundwater Sampling, Original Issue	**February 05, 2007**

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1 General Information

1.1 Purpose

This document describes general and specific procedures, methods and considerations to be used and observed when collecting groundwater samples for field screening or laboratory analysis.

1.2 Scope/Application

The procedures contained in this document are to be used by field personnel when collecting and handling groundwater samples in the field. On the occasion that SESD field personnel determine that any of the procedures described are either inappropriate, inadequate or impractical and that another procedure must be used to obtain a groundwater sample, the variant procedure will be documented in the field logbook, along with a description of the circumstances requiring its use. Mention of trade names or commercial products in this operating procedure does not constitute endorsement or recommendation for use.

1.3 Documentation/Verification

This procedure was prepared by persons deemed technically competent by SESD management, based on their knowledge, skills and abilities and has been tested in practice and reviewed in print by a subject matter expert. The official copy of this procedure resides on the SESD Local Area Network (LAN). The Document Control Coordinator (DCC) is responsible for ensuring the most recent version of the procedure is placed on the LAN and for maintaining records of review conducted prior to its issuance.

1.4 References

International Air Transport Authority (IATA). Dangerous Goods Regulations, Most Recent Version

Interstate Technology & Regulatory Council, Technology Overview of Passive Sampler Technologies, Prepared by The Interstate Technology & Regulatory Council Diffusion Sampler Team, March 2006.

Nielsen, David. *Practical Handbook of Environmental Site Characterization and Ground-Water Monitoring*. 2nd ed. Boca Raton, FL: Taylor&Francis, 2006. Print.

Puls, Robert W., and Michael J. Barcelona. 1989. Filtration of Ground Water Samples for Metals Analysis. Hazardous Waste and Hazardous Materials 6(4), pp.385-393.

Puls, Robert W., Don A. Clark, and Bert Bledsoe. 1992. Metals in Ground Water: Sampling Artifacts and Reproducibility. Hazardous Waste and Hazardous Materials 9(2), pp. 149-162.

SESD Guidance Document, Design and Installation of Monitoring Wells, SESDGUID-001, Most Recent Version

SESD Operating Procedure for Control of Records, SESDPROC-002, Most Recent Version

SESD Operating Procedure for Sample and Evidence Management, SESDPROC-005, Most Recent Version

SESD Operating Procedure for Logbooks, SESDPROC-010, Most Recent Version

SESD Operating Procedure for Field Sampling Quality Control, SESDPROC-011, Most Recent Version

SESD Operating Procedure for Field pH Measurement, SESDPROC-100, Most Recent Version

SESD Operating Procedure for Field Specific Conductance Measurement, SESDPROC-101, Most Recent Version

SESD Operating Procedure for Field Temperature Measurement, SESDPROC-102, Most Recent Version

SESD Operating Procedure for Field Turbidity Measurement, SESDPROC-103, Most Recent Version

SESD Operating Procedure for Groundwater Level and Well Depth Measurement, SESDPROC-105, Most Recent Version

SESD Operating Procedure for Management of Investigation Derived Waste, SESDROC-202, Most Recent Version

SESD Operating Procedure for Pump Operation, SESDPROC-203, Most Recent Version

SESD Operating Procedure for Field Equipment Cleaning and Decontamination, SESDPROC-205, Most Recent Version

SESD Operating Procedure for Field Equipment Cleaning and Decontamination at the FEC, SESDPROC-206, Most Recent Version

SESD Operating Procedure for Potable Water Supply Sampling, SESDPROC-305, Most Recent Version

United States Environmental Protection Agency (US EPA). 1975. Handbook for Evaluating Water Bacteriological Laboratories. Office of Research and Development (ORD), Municipal Environmental Research Laboratory, Cincinnati, Ohio.

US EPA. 1977. Sampling for Organic Chemicals and Microorganisms in the Subsurface. EPA-600/2-77/176.

US EPA. 1978. Microbiological Methods for Monitoring the Environment, Water and Wastes. ORD, Municipal Environmental Research Laboratory, Cincinnati, Ohio.

US EPA. 1981. "Final Regulation Package for Compliance with DOT Regulations in the Shipment of Environmental Laboratory Samples," Memo from David Weitzman, Work Group Chairman, Office of Occupational Health and Safety (PM-273), April 13, 1981.

US EPA. 1995. Ground Water Sampling - A Workshop Summary. Proceedings from the Dallas, Texas November 30 – December 2, 1993 Workshop. ORD, Robert S. Kerr Environmental Research Laboratory. EPA/600/R-94/205, January 1995.

US EPA 1996. Ground Water Issue. Low-Flow (Minimal Drawdown) Ground-Water Sampling Procedures. ORD, Robert W. Puls and Micael Barcelona. EPA/540/S-95/504, April 1996

US EPA. Analytical Services Branch Laboratory Operations and Quality Assurance Manual. Region 4 SESD, Athens, GA, Most Recent Version

US EPA. Safety, Health and Environmental Management Program Procedures and Policy Manual. Region 4 SESD, Athens, GA, Most Recent Version

Varljen, M., Barcelona, M., Obereiner, J., & Kaminski, D. (2006). Numerical simulations to assess the monitoring zone achieved during low-flow purging and sampling. *Ground Water Monitoring and Remediation*, 26(1), 44-52.

1.5 General Precautions

1.5.1 Safety

Proper safety precautions must be observed when collecting groundwater samples. Refer to the SESD Safety, Health and Environmental Management Program (SHEMP) Procedures and Policy Manual and any pertinent site-specific Health and Safety Plans (HASP) for guidelines on safety precautions. These guidelines, however, should only be used to complement the judgment of an experienced professional. The reader should address chemicals that pose specific toxicity or safety concerns and follow any other relevant requirements, as appropriate.

1.5.2 Procedural Precautions

The following precautions should be considered when collecting groundwater samples.

- Special care must be taken not to contaminate samples. This includes storing samples in a secure location to preclude conditions which could alter the properties of the sample. Samples shall be custody sealed during long-term storage or shipment.
- Always sample from the anticipated cleanest, i.e., least contaminated location, to the most contaminated location. This minimizes the opportunity for cross-contamination to occur during sampling.
- Collected samples must remain in the custody of the sampler or sample custodian until the samples are relinquished to another party.
- If samples are transported by the sampler, they will remain under his/her custody or be secured until they are relinquished.
- Chain-of-custody documents shall be filled out and remain with the samples until custody is relinquished.
- Shipped samples shall conform to all U.S. Department of Transportation (DOT) rules of shipment found in Title 49 of the Code of Federal Regulations (49 CFR parts 171 to 179), and/or International Air Transportation Association (IATA) hazardous materials shipping requirements found in the current edition of IATA's Dangerous Goods Regulations.
- Documentation of field sampling is done legibly, completely, and neatly in a bound logbook.

2 Special Sampling Considerations

2.1 Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC) Analysis

Groundwater samples for VOC analysis must be collected in 40 ml glass vials with Teflon® septa. The vial may be either pre-preserved with concentrated hydrochloric acid or they may be unpreserved. Preserved samples have a two-week holding time, whereas unpreserved samples have only a seven-day holding time. In the majority of cases, the preserved vials are used to take advantage of the extended holding time. In some situations, however, it may be necessary to use the unpreserved vials. For example, if the groundwater has a high amount of dissolved limestone, i.e., is highly calcareous, there will likely be an effervescent reaction between the hydrochloric acid and the water, producing large numbers of fine bubbles and rendering the sample unacceptable. In this case, unpreserved vials should be used and arrangements confirmed with the laboratory to ensure that they can accept the unpreserved vials and meet the shorter sample holding times.

The samples should be collected with as little agitation or disturbance as possible. The vial should be filled so that there is a meniscus at the top of the vial and no bubbles or headspace should be present in the vial after it is capped. After the cap is securely tightened, the vial should be inverted and tapped on the palm or knuckle to check if any undetected bubbles are dislodged. If a bubble or bubbles are present, the vial should be topped off using a minimal amount of sample to re-establish the meniscus. Care should be taken not to flush any preservative out of the vial during topping off. If, after topping off and capping the vial, bubbles are still present, a new vial should be obtained and the sample re-collected. While the 8260 method allows for bubbles up to 6 mm at the time of analysis, dissolved or entrained gases can coalesce during shipment. Collecting VOC vials absent of bubbles is generally feasible and is a reasonable precaution.

2.2 Special Precautions for Trace Contaminant Groundwater Sampling

- Sampling equipment must be constructed of Teflon® or stainless steel materials. Bailers and pumps should be of Teflon® and stainless steel construction throughout.
- New Teflon® tubing should be used at each well, although tubing dedicated to a particular well may be reused, either after decontamination or storage in the well between sampling events. Caution is appropriate in reusing tubing where early sampling events report high concentrations of contaminants.
- A clean pair of new, non-powdered, disposable gloves will be worn each time a different location is sampled and the gloves should be donned immediately prior to sampling. The gloves should not come in contact with the media being sampled and should be changed any time during sample collection when their cleanliness is compromised.
- Sample containers for samples suspected of containing high concentrations of contaminants shall be stored separately.

- Sample collection activities shall proceed progressively from the least suspected contaminated area to the most suspected contaminated area if purging and sampling devices are to be reused. Samples of waste or highly contaminated media must not be placed in the same cooler as environmental (i.e., containing low contaminant levels) or background samples.
- If possible, one member of the field sampling team should take all the notes and photographs, fill out tags, etc., while the other members collect the samples.
- Clean plastic sheeting will be placed on the ground at each sample location to prevent or minimize contaminating sampling equipment by accidental contact with the ground surface.
- Samplers must use new, verified certified-clean disposable or non-disposable equipment cleaned according to procedures contained in SESD Operating Procedure for Field Equipment Cleaning and Decontamination (SESDPROC-205) or SESD Operating Procedure for Field Equipment Cleaning and Decontamination at the FEC (SESDPROC-206) for collection of samples for trace metals or organic compound analyses.

2.3 Sample Handling and Preservation Requirements

1. Groundwater samples will typically be collected from the discharge line of a pump or from a bailer. Efforts should be made to reduce the flow from either the pump discharge line or the bailer during sample collection to minimize sample agitation.

2. During sample collection, make sure that the pump discharge line or the bailer does not contact the sample container.

3. Place the sample into appropriate, labeled containers. Samples collected for VOC, and alkalinity analysis must be collected without headspace. All other sample containers must be filled with an allowance for ullage.

4. All samples requiring preservation must be preserved as soon as practically possible, ideally immediately at the time of sample collection. If pre-preserved VOC vials are used, these will be preserved with concentrated hydrochloric acid by Analytical Services Branch (ASB) personnel prior to departure for the field investigation. For all other chemical preservatives, SESD will use the appropriate chemical preservative generally stored in an individual single-use vial as described in the SESD Operating Procedure for Field Sampling Quality Control (SESDPROC-011). The adequacy of sample preservation will be checked after the addition of the preservative for all samples except for the samples collected for VOC analysis. If additional preservative is needed, it should be added to achieve adequate preservation. Preservation requirements for groundwater samples are found in the USEPA Region 4 Analytical Services Branch Laboratory Operations and Quality Assurance Manual (ASBLOQAM), most recent version.

5. Sample containers should be placed in an ice-filled cooler as soon as possible after filling. Ice in coolers should be in bags with minimal pooled water and the cooler should be periodically checked and replenished to maintain sample storage temperature.

2.4 Quality Control

Equipment blanks should be collected if equipment is field cleaned and re-used on-site or if necessary to document that low-level contaminants were not introduced by pumps, bailers, tubing, or other sampling equipment.

Where appropriate, a background sample upgradient of all known influences or a control sample upgradient of site influences may be indicated. Background and control samples should be collected as close to the sampled area as possible and from the same water-bearing formation as the site samples.

2.5 Records

Information generated or obtained by SESD personnel will be organized and accounted for in accordance with SESD records management procedures found in SESD Operating Procedure for Control of Records, SESDPROC-002. Field notes, recorded in a bound field logbook, will be generated, as well as chain-of-custody documentation in accordance with SESD Operating Procedure for Logbooks, SESDPROC-010 and SESD Procedure for Sample and Evidence Management, SESDPROC-005.

3 Groundwater Purging and Sampling

3.1 Overview of Purging and Sampling Strategies

Purging is the process of removing stagnant water from a well, immediately prior to sampling, causing its replacement by groundwater from the adjacent formation that is representative of aquifer conditions. Sampling is the process of obtaining, containerizing, and preserving (when required) a ground water sample after the purging process is complete. There are several approaches to well purging and sampling that may be appropriate in various circumstances or for various combinations of available equipment. They are briefly summarized below and in *Table 1, Purge and Sample Strategies with Equipment Considerations.*

The M**ultiple-Volume Purge** method involves removing a minimum of three well volumes of water from the top of the water column and then sampling when the well has achieved stability of water quality parameters and adequately low turbidity. This is a traditional method and consistent results are generally obtained with samplers of varying skill. A drawback is that large volumes of purge water may be produced for large diameter or deep wells.

The **Low-Flow** method involves purging the well at a relatively low flow rate that minimizes drawdown, with the pump or tubing inlet located within the screened interval of the well. The well is sampled when water quality parameters are stable, adequately low turbidity is achieved, and the water level has achieved a stable drawdown (an unchanging water level). This method is often faster than Multiple-Volume Purge and generates less purge water. The method requires more skill and judgment on the part of the samplers.

The **Multiple-Volume Purge** method and the **Low-Flow** method can be considered equivalent for conventionally screened and filter-packed wells in that they both sample a flow-weighted average of water entering the well during pumping. However, other variables can result in differences between results with the two methods. In repeat sampling events, the sampling design should not change from one method to the other without appropriate cause. The transition should be noted in the report.

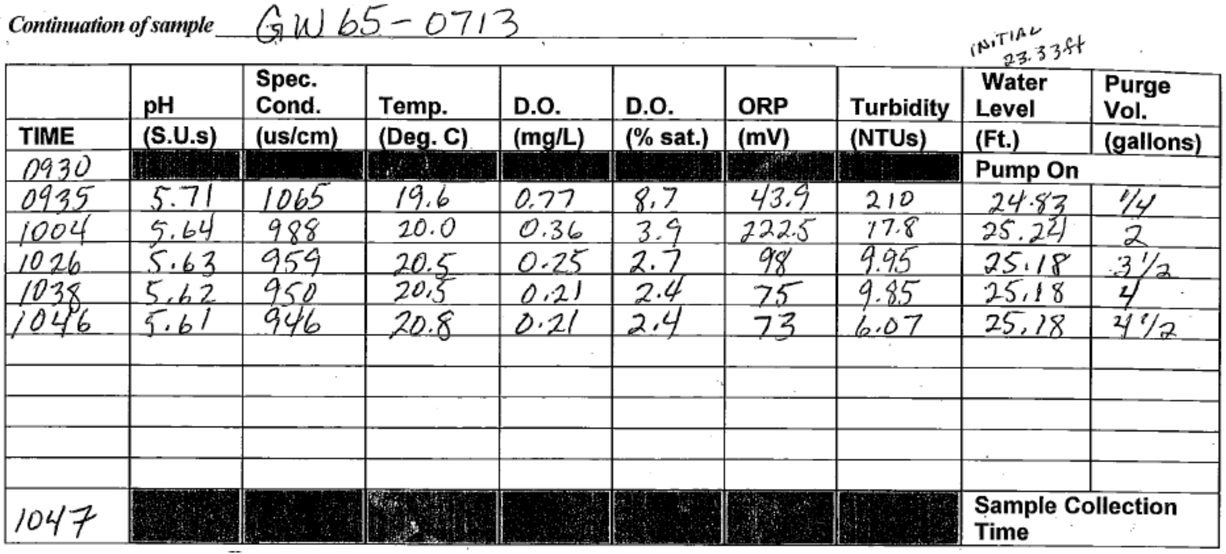
Minimum-Purge and **No-Purge** methods are based on the assumption that water within the screened interval of the well is at equilibrium with the water in the surrounding aquifer. This assumption should be carefully considered in the use of these methods and various cautions are discussed in sections below. The minimal-purge and no-purge methods are most useful for long-term monitoring and are generally inappropriate for the early stages of investigation. In some cases the methods might be used to gather screening-level data from wells that are too large to practically purge or have other sampling complications.

The **Minimum-Purge** and **No-Purge** methods collect water in the vicinity of the device under near-static conditions and are not equivalent to the multiple-volume purge and Low-Flow methods. Stratification of horizontal flow or vertical flow conditions within the well can result in non-intuitive and deceptive results. A comparison study should be conducted before transitioning a sampling program to the minimal-purge or no-purge methods.

3.2 Purging

Wells are purged to eliminate stagnant water residing in the casing and/or screen that has undergone geochemical changes or loss of VOCs. At the conclusion of purging, the desired flow-weighted average of water entering the well under pumping conditions will be available for sampling. Turbidity is often elevated during purging by the disturbance of formation materials at the borehole walls. As many contaminants (metals and many organics) will sorb to the formation particles, a sample including these particles will not represent the dissolved concentrations of the contaminants. Thus, a secondary goal of purging is to reduce the turbidity to the point that the sample will represent the dissolved concentration of contaminants.

In order to determine when a well has been adequately purged, field investigators should monitor, at a minimum, the pH, specific conductance and turbidity of the groundwater removed and the volume of water removed during purging. The measurements should be recorded in a purge table in the field logbook that includes the start time of purging, the parameter measurements at intervals during purging, estimated pumped volumes, depths to water for Low-Flow sampling, and any notes of unusual conditions. A typical purge table used for Low-Flow sampling is reproduced below.



Continuation of sample GW 65-0713

INITIAL 23.33ft

TIME	pH (S.U.s)	Spec. Cond. (us/cm)	Temp. (Deg. C)	D.O. (mg/L)	D.O. (% sat.)	ORP (mV)	Turbidity (NTUs)	Water Level (Ft.)	Purge Vol. (gallons)
0930								Pump On	
0935	5.71	1065	19.6	0.77	8.7	43.9	210	24.83	1/4
1004	5.64	988	20.0	0.36	3.9	222.5	17.8	25.24	2
1026	5.63	959	20.5	0.25	2.7	98	9.95	25.18	3 1/2
1038	5.62	950	20.5	0.21	2.4	75	9.85	25.18	4
1046	5.61	946	20.8	0.21	2.4	73	6.07	25.18	4 1/2
1047								Sample Collection Time	

3.3 Parameter Stabilization Criteria

With respect to the ground water chemistry, an adequate purge is achieved when the pH and specific conductance of the ground water have stabilized and the turbidity has either stabilized or is below 10 Nephelometric Turbidity Units (NTUs) (twice the Secondary Drinking Water Standard of 5 NTUs).

Stabilization occurs when, for at least three consecutive measurements, the pH remains constant within 0.1 Standard Unit (SU) and specific conductance varies no more than 5 percent. Other parameters, such as dissolved oxygen (DO) or oxidation-reduction potential (ORP), may also be used as a purge adequacy parameter. Normal stability goals for DO are 0.2 mg/L or 10% change in saturation, whichever is greater. DO and ORP measurements must be conducted using either a flow-through cell or an over-topping cell to minimize oxygenation of the sample during measurement. A reasonable ORP stability goal is a range of 20 mV, although ORP is rarely at equilibrium in environmental media and often will not demonstrate enough stability to be used as a purge stabilization parameter. Determining the frequency of measurements has generally been left to 'Best Professional Judgement'. Care is in order, as measurements recorded at frequent intervals with low flow rates can falsely indicate stability of parameters. Several measurements should be made early in the well purge to establish the direction and magnitude of trends, which can then inform the stability decision. Stability parameters should either be not trending, or approaching an asymptote, when a stability determination is made. As a matter of practice, parameter measurements are generally made at 5-10 minute intervals.

Because the measured groundwater temperature during purging is subject to changes related to surface ambient conditions and pumping rates, its usefulness is subject to question for the purpose of determining parameter stability. As such, it has been removed from SESD's list of parameters used for stability determination. Even though temperature is not used to determine stability, it is still advisable to record the temperature of purge water as it is often used in the interpretation of other parameters.

Information on conducting the stability parameter measurements is available in the SESD Operating Procedures for Field pH Measurement (SESDPROC-100), Field Specific Conductance Measurement (SESDPROC-101), Field Temperature Measurement (SESDPROC-102), Field Turbidity Measurement (SESDPROC-103), Field Measurement of Dissolved Oxygen (SESDPROC-106) and Field Measurement of Oxidation-Reduction Potential (SESDPROC-113).

Table 1, Purge and Sample Strategies with Equipment Considerations

Purging Strategy	Purge Eqpt	Sample Eqpt	Comments
Multi-Volume Purge	----------------------------	----------------------------	Overall Method Comments- Advantages: Consistent results can be achieved with minimal skill level required. Common, simple equipment can be used. Disadvantages: Can result in large volumes of purge water. Can take extended periods of time with large diameter wells or long water columns.
In this traditional method, 3-5 well volumes of water are removed from the top of the water column while verifying the stability of water quality parameters. Following the well purge, the well is sampled from the top of the water column.	Bailer	Bailer	Bailers are rarely used for purging due to the effort required, the difficulty of lowering turbidity adequately, and the possibility of aerating the upper water column.
	Electric Submersible Pump	Bailer	Common multiple-volume setup when depth to water exceeds 25 feet. Abbreviated pump decontamination procedure can be used between wells.
	Electric Submersible Pump	Electric Submersible Pump	Requires full pump decontamination and new tubing at each well. In most cases the pump would be deployed to the screened interval instead to perform Low-Flow sampling.
	Peristaltic Pump	Peristaltic Pump	Common, multi-volume setup when depth to water is less than 25 feet. Special sampling techniques are required for the collection of SVOCs and VOCs.
Low-Flow methods	----------------------------	----------------------------	Overall Method Comments- Advantages: Lower volumes of purge water. May be faster, especially with longer water columns. Disadvantages: Requires greater skill for consistent results. Higher tubing costs than multi-volume method.
The pump or tubing inlet is placed within the screened interval and the well is purged to stable water quality parameters while maintaining stable drawdown of the water level.	Electric Submersible Pump	Electric Submersible Pump	Commonly used when depth to water exceeds 25 feet. Pump is cleaned to sample equipment standards prior to sampling each well and new or dedicated tubing used for each well. Concerns have been raised concerning VOC loss from agitation in the turbine section or from sample heating.
	Peristaltic Pump	Peristaltic Pump	Commonly used where depth to water is less than 25 feet. Special sampling techniques required for the collection of SVOCs and VOCs. Concerns have been raised concerning VOC loss from vacuum created in sample tubing.
	Bladder Pump	Bladder Pump	Least danger of VOC loss as entire sample train is under positive pressure and little sample heating occurs. Difficult to remove large volumes of water in reasonable time. Mild surging effect may keep turbidity elevated in sensitive wells.
Minimum-Purge, No-Purge Methods	----------------------------	----------------------------	Overall Method Comments- Advantages: Very little or no waste water. Well suited to repeat sampling events. Likely faster with lower costs. Disadvantages: Not directly equivalent to other methods. Vertical stratification or vertical flow conditions in the screened interval can result in deceptive or non-intuitive analytical results.
Predicated on the assumption that aquifer flow through the well maintains the water in the screened interval in a state equivalent to that in the aquifer. This assumption should be proven or the data qualified. Sampling is conducted with little or no purge, or by equilibrating a sampler in screened interval.	Pumps, various	Pumps, various	In the minimum-purge method, the internal volume of the sample tubing and pump is calculated. One volume of the pump and tubing is purged to flush the equipment and the well is then sampled.
	na	Passive Diffusion Bags	In most common form, a sealed water-filled polyethylene bag is allowed to equilibrate in the water column. Suitable primarily for VOCs. Generally require 2 week minimum in-situ residence time.
	na	Hydrasleeves	Collect a fixed volume of water from a specific interval. Requires duplicate samplers or redeployment for larger volumes. Sorbtion issues may bias results.
	na	Snap sampler	Deploys a sample container in the sampling interval where it is allowed to equilibrate (commonly for two weeks) before being sealed insitu by the sampler mechanism and retrieved. Limited to specific containers.

3.4 Multiple-Volume Purge

In the traditional Multiple-Volume Purge method, water is removed from the top of the water column, causing water to enter the screen and flush stagnant casing water upward to be subsequently removed. In recognition of the mixing of fresh and stagnant water in the casing section, a minimum of three well volumes is removed, at which time purging can be terminated upon parameter stabilization. Wells can be assumed to be adequately purged when five well volumes have been removed, although further purging may be conducted to meet specific goals, such as further reduction of turbidity.

3.4.1 Purge Volume Determination

Prior to initiating the purge, the amount of water standing in the water column (water inside the well riser and screen) should be determined The diameter of the well is determined and the water level and total depth of the well measured and recorded prior to inserting a pump or tubing into the well. The water level is subtracted from the total depth, providing the length of the water column. Specific methodology for obtaining these measurements is found in SESD Operating Procedure for Groundwater Level and Well Depth Measurement (SESDPROC-105).

Once this information is obtained, the volume of water to be purged can be determined using one of several methods. The well volume can be calculated using the equation:

$$V = 0.041\ d^2h$$

Where:
h = length of water column in feet
d = diameter of well in inches
V = one well volume in gallons

Alternatively, the volume of standing water in the well and the volume of three water columns may be determined using a casing volume per foot factor for the appropriate diameter well, such as *Table 2 Well Casing Diameter Volume Factors*. The water column length is multiplied by the appropriate factor in the Table 2 to determine the single well volume, three well volumes, or five well volumes for the well in question. Other acceptable methods include the use of nomographs or other equations or formulae.

TABLE 2, WELL CASING DIAMETER VOLUME FACTORS

		Reference	Minimum purge	Maximum purge*
		1 Well Volume (gallons/ft)	3 Well Volumes (gallons/ft)	5 Well Volumes (gallons/ft)
Well Casing Diameter (in)	0.5	0.01	0.03	0.05
	0.75	0.02	0.07	0.11
	1	0.04	0.12	0.20
	2	0.16	0.49	0.82
	3	0.37	1.1	1.8
	4	0.65	2.0	3.3
	5	1.0	3.1	5.1
	6	1.5	4.4	7.3
	7	2.0	6.0	10.0
	8	2.6	7.8	13.1
	9	3.3	9.9	16.5
	10	4.1	12.2	20.4
	11	4.9	14.8	24.7
	12	5.9	17.6	29.4
	13	6.9	20.7	34.5
	14	8.0	24.0	40.0
	15	9.2	27.5	45.9
	16	10.4	31.3	52.2
	18	13.2	39.7	66.1
	24	23.5	70.5	118
	36	52.9	159	264
	48	94.0	282	470

*** See text for discussion on terminating purge at five well volumes**

An adequate purge is normally achieved when three to five well volumes have been removed. The field notes should reflect the single well volume calculations or determinations, according to one of the above methods, and a reference to the appropriate multiplication of that volume, i.e., a minimum three well volumes, clearly identified as an initial purge volume goal.

3.4.2 Pumping Conditions

The pump or tubing inlet should be located at the top of the water column. If the pump is placed deep into the water column, the water above the pump may not be removed, and the subsequent samples, particularly if collected with a bailer, may not be representative of the aquifer conditions. If the recovery rate of the well is faster than the pump rate and no observable draw down occurs, the pump should be raised until the intake is as close as possible to the top of the water column for the duration of purging. If the pump rate exceeds the recovery rate of the well, the pump or tubing will have to be lowered to accommodate the drawdown.

3.4.3 Stability of Chemical Parameters

In the multiple-volume purge method, a stability determination may be made after three well volumes have been removed. If the chemical parameters have not stabilized according to the above criteria, additional well volumes (up to a total of five well volumes) should be removed. If the parameters have not stabilized after the removal of five well volumes, it is at the discretion of the project leader whether or not to collect a sample or to continue purging. If, after five well volumes, pH and conductivity have stabilized and the turbidity is still decreasing and approaching an acceptable level, additional purging should be considered to obtain the best sample possible.

3.4.4 Sample Collection

There are several means by which sampling can proceed after adequate volume has been purged and water quality parameters have stabilized. If a submersible pump and tubing are of suitable material and cleanliness for sample collection, sampling can proceed immediately by directly filling bottles from the tubing outlet. Commonly with the multiple-volume purge method, the pump is set up and cleaned in a manner suitable only for purging. In these cases, the pump is stopped and removed from the well and sampling proceeds with a bailer per the procedure described in Section 3.6.3. The pump should have a check valve to prevent water in the pump tubing from discharging back into the well when the pump is stopped. If a peristaltic pump is used, sampling can proceed as described in Section 3.6.1.

3.5 Low-Flow Method

This method involves placing the pump or tubing inlet within the screened interval of the well and purging at a low enough rate to achieve stable drawdown and minimal depression of the water level. The well is sampled without interruption after field parameters are stable and low turbidity is achieved. In general, only water in the screened interval of the well is pumped and the stagnant water in the well casing above the screen is not removed. Wells can generally be sampled in less time with less purge volume than with the multi-volume purge method. More attention is required in the assessment of stability criteria than the multi-volume method.

3.5.1 Nomenclature

A variety of terminology has been used to describe this method by SESD and others, including: ‘low flow’, ‘low-flow/low-volume’, ‘tubing-in-screen method’, ‘low flow/ minimal drawdown’, and ‘micropurge’. The current preferred SESD terminology for this method is ‘Low-Flow’. As the term ‘micropurge’ is sometimes used to refer to minimal-purge methods and has been trademarked by a vendor, the use of ‘micropurge’ to describe the Low-Flow method generally introduces ambiguity and confusion and thus the use of the term is discouraged.

3.5.2 Placement of Pump Tubing or Intake

The inlet of the pump tubing or intake of the submersible pump is placed in the approximate mid-portion of the screened interval of the well. While it is often thought that particular aquifer zones can be targeted by specific pump or intake placement, for conventionally constructed screened and filter-packed monitoring wells the zone monitored is only weakly dependent on the intake placement (Varljen, Barcelona, Obereiner & Kaminski, 2006).

The pump or tubing can be placed by carefully lowering them to the bottom of the well and then withdrawing half of the screen length, plus the length of any sump sections at the bottom of the well. A drawback of this approach is that it may stir up sediment at the well bottom. An alternate approach is to lower the pump or tubing a measured distance to place it at mid-screen without touching the bottom of the well. In the case of pumps, special care should be used in lowering them slowly, especially in the screened interval, to prevent elevating turbidity needlessly by the surging action of the pump.

3.5.3 Conditions of Pumping

Prior to initiation of pumping, a properly decontaminated well sounder should be lowered into the well to measure the water level prior to and during the purging process. Ideally, there should be only a slight and stable drawdown of the water column after pumping begins. In some cases, it will be necessary for the well to drawdown a considerable distance (10 ft or more in extreme cases) to maintain a minimal usable pumping rate for sampling (100-200 ml/min). Excessive pump rates and drawdown can result in increased turbidity, or aeration of the sample if the screen is exposed. Stable drawdown is an essential condition of the Low-Flow method. If the stable drawdown condition cannot be met, then one of the other methods should be employed.

3.5.4 Stability of Chemical Parameters

As with the Multiple-Volume Purging method described, it is important that all chemical parameters be stable prior to sampling. It is common for wells to require the removal of one of more screened-interval volumes (~2 gal for a 10 ft screen in a 2” dia. well) to achieve stability. Although it is possible for wells to achieve stability with lower purge volumes, the sampler should exercise caution in making an early stability determination.

3.5.5 Sample Collection

Low-Flow sampling is implemented using a pump and tubing suitable for sampling. After making the determination of parameter stability with stable drawdown, sampling can proceed immediately. Where submersible or bladder pumps are used, sampling can proceed by directly filling bottles from the tubing outlet. Where peristaltic pumps are used, sampling can proceed per the procedure described in Section 3.6.3.

3.6 Minimum-Purge and No-Purge Sampling

The Minimum-Purge and No-Purge sampling methods are employed when it is necessary to keep purge volumes to an absolute minimum, where it is desirable to reduce long-term monitoring costs, or where large wells or other limitations prevent well purging. The underlying assumption when employing these methods is that the water within the well screen is equilibrated with the groundwater in the associated formation. This assumption should be demonstrated prior to use of these methods or the results suitably qualified. These methods are generally impractical for SESD to implement because of the common lack of hydrogeological information in early investigative phases and the necessity with some methods that the samplers be pre-deployed to allow equilibration.

Vertical flow conditions and stratification of the water column have also been known to result in deceptive and non-intuitive analytical results. The use of these methods in the early phases of investigation can easily result in misinterpretation of site conditions and plume boundaries.

Particular caution is in order in the use of these methods when any of the following conditions exist:

- Low hydraulic conductivity ($K<10^{-5}$ cm/sec)
- Low groundwater surface gradients
- Fractured bedrock
- Wells with long screened intervals
- Wells screened in materials of varying hydraulic conductivities

If it is desired to transition a long-term monitoring program to Minimum-Purge or No-Purge sampling, a pilot study should be conducted where the Minimum-Purge or No-Purge sample results are compared to the conventional methods in use. Multiple samplers may be deployed in the screened interval to help establish appropriate monitoring intervals.

These methods are in common use and for the purposes of the SESD quality system they can be considered standard, but unaccredited, procedures. Several Minimum-Purge or No-Purge procedures that might be employed are shown below. It is not the intention to recommend particular equipment or vendors, and other equipment that can accomplish the same goals may be suitable.

3.6.1 Minimum Purge Sampling

The pump or tubing inlet is deployed in the screened interval. A volume of water equal to the internal pump and tubing volume is pumped to flush the equipment. Sampling then proceeds immediately. While superficially similar to Low-Flow sampling, the results obtained in this method will be sensitive to the vertical pump or tubing inlet placement and are subject to the limitations described above.

3.6.2 Passive Diffusion Bags

The no-purge Passive Diffusion Bag (PDB) typically consists of a sealed low-density polyethylene (LDPE) bag containing deionized water. They are deployed in the screened interval of a well and allowed to equilibrate, commonly for two weeks, prior to retrieval and decanting of the water into sample containers. Many volatile organic compounds will reach equilibrium across the LDPE material, including BTEX compounds and many chlorinated solvents. Compounds showing poor equilibration across LDPE include acetone, MTBE, MIBK, and styrene. PDBs have been constructed of other materials for sampling other analytes, but the vast majority of PDB samplers are of the LDPE material. Various vendors and the Interstate Technology and Regulatory Council (ITRC) can provide additional information on these devices.

3.6.3 HydraSleevesTM

HydraSleeeves^{TM} are no-purge grab sampling devices consisting of a closed-bottom sleeve of low-density polyethylene with a reed valve at the top. They are deployed in a collapsed state to the desired interval and fill themselves through the reed valve when pulled upward through the sampling interval. The following is a summary of their operation:

> Sampler placement – A reusable weight is attached to the bottom of the sampler or the sampler is clipped to a weighted line. The HydraSleeve^{TM} is lowered on the weighted line and placed with the top of the sampler at the bottom of the desired sampling interval. In-situ water pressure keeps the reed valve closed, preventing water from entering the sampler. The well is allowed to return to equilibrium.
>
> Sample collection - The reed valve opens to allow filling when the sampler is moved upward faster than 1 foot per second, either in one continuous upward pull or by cycling the sampler up and down to sample a shorter interval. There is no change in water level and only minimal agitation during collection.
>
> Sample retrieval - When the flexible sleeve is full, the reed valve closes and the sampler can be recovered without entry of extraneous overlying fluids. Samples are removed by puncturing the sleeve with the pointed discharge tube and draining the contents into containers for sampling or field parameter measurements.

Because the HydraSleeve^{TM} is retrieved before equilibration can occur and they are constructed of non-Teflon® materials, there may be issues with sorbtion of contaminants in the use of this sampler.

3.6.4 Snap Samplers

The Snap Sampler is a patented no-purge groundwater sampling device that employs a double-end-opening bottle with “Snap” sealing end caps. The dedicated, device is deployed at the desired position in the screened interval with up to six Snap Samplers and six individual sampling bottles. The device is allowed to equilibrate in the screened interval and retrieved between 3 and 14 days after deployment. Longer deployments are possible to accommodate sampling schedules.

To operate, Snap Samplers are loaded with Snap Sampler bottles and the "Snap" caps are set into an open position. Samplers are deployed downhole with an attachment/trigger line and left to equilibrate downhole. To collect samples, the Snap Sampler bottles seal under the water surface by pulling a mechanical trigger line, or using an electric or pneumatic trigger system. The trigger releases Teflon® "Snap Caps" that seal the double-ended bottles. The end caps are designed to seal the water sample within the bottles with no headspace vapor. After the closed vial is retrieved from the well, the bottles are prepared with standard septa screw caps and labeled for laboratory submittal.

The manufacturer of the Snap Sampler provides considerable additional information on the validation and use of the device.

3.7 Equipment Considerations

Equipment choices are dictated by the purging and sampling method used, the depth to water, the quantity of water to be pumped, and quality considerations. The advantages and disadvantages of various commonly used pumps are discussed in the sections below and summarized in *Table 1, Purge and Sample Strategies with Equipment Considerations.* Additional information on the use of individual pumps is available in SESD Operating Procedure for Pump Operation, SESDPROC-203.

3.7.1 Use of Peristaltic Pumps

Peristaltic pumps are simple, inexpensive, and reliable equipment for purging and sampling where the limit of suction is not exceeded (approximately 25-30 vertical feet from the groundwater surface to the pump). When used for sampling, they should be equipped with new Teflon® tubing for each well. The flexible peristaltic pump-head tubing should also be changed between wells.

Samples for organic analyses cannot be exposed to the flexible peristaltic pump-head tubing, both due to the risk that the tubing would sorb contaminants and the propensity of this tubing to contribute organic compounds to the sample. Samples can be collected without contact with the pump-head tubing by the use of vacuum transfer caps for analyses requiring 1 liter glass containers and the use of the 'soda-straw' method for the filling of VOC vials.

The sample containers for the more turbidity-sensitive analyses are filled first, as filling the VOC vials (and to a lesser extent the glass bottles) may disturb the well and increase turbidity. The most appropriate order of sampling with a peristaltic pump is generally to fill poly containers for metals and classical analyses, followed by glass bottles for SVOCs and associated analyses, and finally to fill 40 ml VOC vials.

The following step-by-step procedure assumes that the pump has been set up per SESD Operating Procedure for Pump Operation (SESDPROC-203) and that containers for a typical full suite of analyses will be filled. The procedure is suitable for use with either multi-volume Purge and Low-Flow methods with minor differences in the collection of VOCs:

1. Deploy the lower end of the tubing to the desired point in the well. This would be the top-of-water for the multi-volume purge method or to the mid-screen for the Low-Flow method. Connect the well tubing to the flexible pump-head tubing and connect a short piece of tubing from the pump-head tubing to a measuring bucket.

2. Turn on the pump and establish a suitable pumping rate. For the multi-volume purge method, the rate will generally be a relatively fast rate that the well will sustain without elevating turbidity. For the low-flow method the pump rate is established at a slower rate to maintain a minimal and stable drawdown level.

3. Proceed with the measurement of water quality parameters and adjust the pump rate as needed to achieve low turbidity and stable drawdown.

4. When the well purge has been determined to be sufficient, fill containers for metals and classical analyses directly from the pump outlet. There is no need to interrupt pumping. The tubing should be held at the opening of the container and should not touch the container during filling. Protect caps from dust and debris during filling.

5. After filling the containers for metals and classical analyses stop the pump. Make sure that the tubing leading into the well is secured against movement during the following operations.

6. Create a crimp in the well tubing approximately one foot from the pump and grasp the crimped tubing in one hand. It is generally most effective to create a double 'Z' crimp.

7. Cut the sample tubing between the crimp and the pump. The tightly-held crimped tubing should keep water from running back into the well. In lieu of

cutting the tubing, the well tubing can be disconnected from the pump and a short piece of tubing connected in its place.

8. Insert both free ends of the tubing into the ferrule-nut fittings of a pre-cleaned Teflon® transfer cap assembly and tighten the nuts. Attach the transfer cap assembly to the first glass container for semi-volatile analysis and securely tighten the threaded ring.

9. Turn the pump on. Very slowly release the ‘Z’ crimp in the sample tubing. As vacuum builds up in the sample container, water should begin to move up the sample tubing instead of back into the well. If after several minutes water has not begun moving up the tubing, check the tightness of fittings and the attachment of the cap to the bottle. Allowing water to rush back down the tubing from the ‘Z’ crimp can surge the well and elevate turbidity.

10. Fill the container to about halfway between the shoulder and the neck. Crimp the well tubing. Move the transfer cap to any additional bottles and repeat the filling process.

11. When finished filling bottles with the transfer cap, again crimp the tubing. Remove the well tubing from the transfer cap and reattach it to the pump. Slowly run the pump and release the crimp until water is approaching the flexible peristaltic tubing.

12. Make a kink or otherwise mark the tubing at the top of the casing in case the tubing needs to be reinserted for additional sample volume. Slowly remove the tubing from the well and coil it in one hand in loose coils. With the top end of the tubing blocked, water is retained in the tubing as it is withdrawn, much as in a capped soda straw, hence the name for this method.

13. Remove the top from a 40 ml VOC vial and position the end of the sample tubing near the top of the vial. Reverse the pump direction and turn the speed knob to its slowest position. Turn on the pump and slowly increase speed until water slowly fills the vial. Fill the vial with a slow laminar flow that does not agitate the water in the vial or entrain bubbles. Continue to fill the vial until a convex meniscus forms on the top of the vial and turn off the pump.

14. Carefully screw the septum-lid to the vial and fasten firmly. Invert the vial and tap on your knuckles to check for bubbles. Carefully add additional volume to the vial if necessary. Small bubbles are undesirable but may be unavoidable with some media, especially when using pre-preserved vials.

15. Repeat the filling process for additional vials. Avoid partially filling vials as the available water in the tubing is used. If more volume is required than that contained in the tubing, purge the remaining water from the tubing and reinsert

the tubing in the well to the level marked previously. Run the pump to refill the tubing. If performing Low-Flow sampling, run additional volume through the pump to purge any water that may have been collected from the stagnant water column.

16. Fill additional vials as needed. Be sure that any water that has contacted the flexible peristaltic tubing is not pumped into a vial.

3.7.2 Use of Submersible Centrifugal Pumps

Submersible centrifugal pumps are used in wells of 2” diameter and larger. They are especially useful where large volumes of water are to be removed or when the groundwater surface is a large distance below ground surface. Commonly used pumps are the Grundfos® Redi-Flo2, the Geotech GeoSub, and the various ‘Monsoon’ style pumps. Other pumps are acceptable if constructed of suitable materials.

When used with the Multiple-Volume Purge method, the pump is generally used only to purge, with sampling performed with a bailer. In this use, the pump can be used with polyethylene or other tubing or hose that will not contribute contaminants to the well. The pump and tubing is decontaminated between wells per the relevant provisions of SESD Operating Procedure for Field Equipment Cleaning and Decontamination (SESDPROC-205). When used in this application the pump should be equipped with a check valve to prevent water in the discharge tubing or hose from running back down into the well.

When used for Low-Flow purging and sampling the pump must be constructed of stainless steel and Teflon®. Pump cleaning at each well follows the more stringent procedures described in SESD Operating Procedure for Field Equipment Cleaning and Decontamination SESDPROC-205) for this application. The sample tubing should be either new Teflon® tubing, or tubing dedicated to each well. Dedicated tubing would ideally be cleaned between uses, but tubing stored in the well casing between uses is acceptable, although caution should be exercised where very high concentrations of contaminants have been sampled in a well.

3.7.3 Use of Bailers

Bailers are a common means of sampling when the Multiple-Volume Purge method is used. They are occasionally used for purging when other equipment is not available or has failed. As bailers surge the well on each withdrawal, it is very difficult to lower turbidity adequately during a well purge, and when used for sampling they can elevate turbidity in a well before all sample volume is collected. If not lowered carefully into the top of the water column, the agitation may strip volatile compounds. Due to the difficulties and limitations inherent in their use, other sampling or purging means should generally be given preference.

Bailers should be closed-top Teflon® bailers with Teflon® coated stainless steel leaders used with new nylon haul rope. They are lowered gently into the top of the water column, allowed to fill, and removed slowly.   It is critical that bailers be slowly and gently immersed into the top of the water column, particularly during final stages of purging and during sampling, to minimize turbidity and loss of volatile organic constituents.

If the well has previously been purged with a pump, there is likely stagnant water at the top of the well that was above the pump or tubing inlet. Several bailers of water should be retrieved and discarded to assure the upper stagnant water has been removed.

When sampling, containers are filled directly by pouring from the outlet at the top of the bailer. Containers for metals analysis should be filled first in case the bailing process increases well turbidity. VOC vials should be filled carefully and slowly with a laminar flow to reduce agitation and the stripping of VOCs.

3.7.4 Use of Bladder Pumps

Bladder pumps use a source of compressed gas to compress and release a bladder straddled by check valves within the pump body. As the bladder is compressed, water is expelled out the upper check valve to the surface. When gas pressure is released, the bladder refills as well water enters the lower pump inlet. A control unit is used to control the pressure and timing of the bladder inflation gas flow.

Bladder pumps are capable of pumping from moderate depths to water, but are not capable of high flow rates. As they operate cyclically, the well is surged slightly on each cycle and it may be difficult to lower turbidity in sensitive or poorly developed wells. As the entire sample train is under positive pressure and the pumps develop little heat, they are ideal for sampling VOCs.

Prior to sampling and between each well the pumps are cleaned internally and externally per the provisions of SESD Operating Procedure for Field Decontamination (SESDPROC-205) and a new Teflon® bladder installed. New (or dedicated) Teflon® sample tubing is used at each well, although polyethylene tubing can be used for the compressed gas drive line and cleaned between each well.

3.7.5 Use of Inertial Pumps

Inertial pumps consist of a check valve which is affixed to the lower end of semi-rigid tubing. The tubing and valve are cycled up and down, allowing water to alternately be drawn into the check valve inlet and then pulled up towards the surface. Two commonly used inertial pumps are the Waterrra® pump for wells 1arger than 1” and the Geoprobe® Tubing Check Valve for small diameter wells. The primary use of these pumps is in well development where their near-immunity to silt is an advantage. Inertial pumps should not be used for the final well purge or for sampling as there is a low likelihood of reducing turbidity to appropriate levels and they have the potential to strip volatiles from the water column through agitation.

To set up the pump, the check valve is screwed onto the discharge tubing where it will cut its own threads. In the case of the Waterra® pump, a surge block can also be pressed onto the check valve. The pump is lowered into the well to the screened interval and rapidly cycled up and down a distance of 3” -12”. The stroke length and speed are adjusted for pumping effect. Electric actuators can be used to reduce the effort involved. The pump should be moved to different levels in the screen to surge the entire screen. The pump can occasionally be lowered to the bottom of the well to vacuum out silt. Any silt that clogs the valve is usually quickly rinsed out by the pump cycling and if the clog remains the pump is easily retrieved and redeployed.

The surging activity is usually continued until turbidity is lowered to a measurable range and cannot easily be lowered further. Further development or purging is then conducted with other pumps.

3.8 Wells With In-Place Plumbing

Wells with in-place plumbing are commonly found at municipal water treatment plants, industrial water supplies, private residences, and in other applications. Many permanent monitoring wells at active facilities are also equipped with dedicated, in-place pumps.

A permanent monitoring well with an in-place pump may be treated as other monitoring wells without pumps. Since the in-place pump is generally “hard” mounted at a pre-selected depth, it cannot be moved up or down during purging and sampling. If the pump inlet is above the screened interval, the well should be sampled using the Multiple-Volume Purge method. If the pump intake is located within the screened interval, the well can be sampled using Low-Flow procedures. Known details of pump type and construction, tubing types, pump setting depths, and any other available information about the system should be recorded in the field logbook.

In the case of the other types of wells, e.g., municipal, industrial and residential supply wells, there is typically not enough known about the construction aspects of the wells to apply the same criteria as used for monitoring wells. The volume to be purged in these situations therefore depends on several factors: whether the pumps are running continuously or intermittently and whether or not any storage/pressure tanks are located between the sampling point and the pump. The following considerations and procedures should be followed when purging wells with in-place plumbing under the conditions described.

3.8.1 Continuously Running Pumps

If the pump runs more or less continuously, no purge (other than opening a valve and allowing it to flush for a few minutes) is necessary. If a storage tank is present, a spigot, valve or other sampling point should be found located between the pump and the storage tank. If no valve is present, locate and use the valve closest to the tank. Measurements of field parameters are recorded immediately prior to the time of sampling.

3.8.2 Intermittently or Infrequently Running Pumps

If the pump runs intermittently or infrequently, best judgment should be utilized to remove enough water from the plumbing to flush standing water from the piping and any storage tanks that might be present. Often under these conditions, 15 to 30 minutes of purging will be adequate. Measurements of pH, specific conductance, temperature and turbidity should be made and recorded at intervals during the purge and the final measurements made at the time of sampling should be considered the measurements of record for the event.

3.9 Temporary Monitoring Wells

3.9.1 General Considerations

As temporary wells are installed for immediate sample acquisition, the procedures used to purge temporary ground water monitoring wells may differ from those for permanent wells. Temporary wells include standard well screen and riser placed in boreholes created by hand augering or drilling, or they may consist of a drive rod and screen such as a direct-push Geoprobe® Screen Point that is driven into place at the desired sampling interval. As aquifer water enters the sampler immediately upon deployment, the requirement to remove several volumes of water to replace stagnant water does not necessarily apply. In practice, developing and purging the well to usable turbidity levels will remove many times the water that would be removed in a Multiple-Volume Purge with calculated well volumes. It is important to note, however, that the longer a temporary well is in place and not sampled, the more stagnant the water column becomes and the more appropriate it becomes to apply standard permanent monitoring well purging criteria to achieve representative aquifer conditions in the sample.

3.9.2 Development of Temporary Wells

In cases where the temporary well is to be sampled immediately after installation, purging is conducted primarily to mitigate the impacts of installation. In most cases, temporary well installation procedures disturb the existing aquifer conditions, causing extreme turbidity. The goal of purging is to reduce the turbidity and remove the volume of water in the area directly impacted by the installation procedure.

The following procedure has been found to be effective in developing and sampling small diameter temporary wells where a peristaltic pump can be used. Turbidity can generally be lowered to 50 NTU at the time of sampling and turbidity less than 10 NTU is often achieved.

1. Cut peristaltic tubing to reach to the bottom of the well. Connect to a peristaltic pump and begin pumping at a high rate.

2. Use the tubing to vacuum out sediment at the bottom of the well.

3. Aggressively surge the end of the tubing in the screened interval by cycling the tubing rapidly up and down. Periodically repeat vacuuming of the well bottom.

4. When a visible 'break' to a lower turbidity is observed, cease surging the well and begin lowering the pumping rate.

5. When the water clears (turbidity < 100-200 NTU) begin raising the end of the tubing to the top of the water column.

6. Continue purging from the top of the water column, lowering the pump speed as required to lower turbidity. When adequately low turbidity and stable water quality parameters have been achieved, sampling can proceed.

Where the water level is below the limit of suction in a small diameter temporary well, a Geoprobe® mechanical bladder pump can be used for purging and sampling. The well should first be developed with an inertial pump to remove the bulk of silt and suspended particles that could clog the check valves of the bladder pump. The inertial pump is used to vacuum out the bottom of the well and surged in the screened interval until a 'break' to lower turbidity is observed prior to deployment of the bladder pump. Since the mechanical bladder pump requires cumbersome redeployment to change its pumping level, it should be deployed low enough in the water column that the water level will not be lowered below the pump during purging and sampling. The mechanical bladder pump is generally deployed above the screened interval to facilitate the settling of particles, but below the top of the water column to alleviate the need to reset the pump. Detailed instructions on the deployment of the pump can be found in SESDPROC203, Pump Operation.

3.9.3 Decommissioning of Temporary Wells

After temporary wells have fulfilled their purpose, they should be properly decommissioned similar to permanent wells. In general, the casings and screens can be easily removed and the borehole should then be pressure grouted from the bottom of the original borehole to prevent surface contamination of the aquifer, cross-connection of aquifers, and to remove a potential vapor pathway.

Direct-push screen-point wells may be decommissioned by one of two methods.

1. A disposable screen is used. The sampling sheath is pulled off of the screen and a 30% solids bentonite grout is pumped down the tool string as the rods are withdrawn.

Grout volumes are measured during pumping to assure that the hole is completely filled. The disposable screen is left behind at the bottom of the borehole.

2. The screen is removed with the sampler sheath and tool string. The hole is immediately re-entered with an empty sample sheath with disposable point. Upon reaching the original total depth of the temporary well, 30% solids bentonite grout is pumped down the tool string with the pumped volume monitored during tool string withdrawal to assure that the hole is completely filled.

A system is available to insert a small diameter grouting tube down through the screen-point screen. Grout is pumped through the grouting tube while the tools are withdrawn. SESD does not use this system as grout denser than 20% solids cannot reliably be installed with this system.

Additional guidance on decommissioning may be found in SESDGUID-101, Design and Installation of Monitoring Wells.

3.9.4 Other Considerations for Direct-Push Groundwater Sampling

With certain direct push sampling techniques, such as the Hydropunch™ and other discrete samplers used with cone-penetrometer rigs, purging is either not practical or not possible. The sampling device is simply pushed or driven to the desired depth and opened, whereupon the sample is collected and retrieved. As a result, some samples collected in this way may not be satisfactory or acceptable for certain analyses, i.e., the sampler may collect a turbid sample inappropriate for metals analyses or the sample may have inadequate volume to achieve desired reporting levels.

3.10 Wells Purged to Dryness

In some situations, even with slow purge rates, a well may be purged dry in the Multiple-Volume Purge method or stable drawdown cannot be maintained in the Low-Flow method. In these cases, the well should be purged to dryness (evacuated) and sampled upon recovery of adequate volume for sampling. Sampling should occur as soon as adequate volume has recovered. The field parameters should be measured and recorded at the time of sample collection as the measurements of record for the sampling event.

Sampling under these conditions is not ideal and suitable qualifications of the data should be included in the report. Water cascading down the screen into the well may strip volatile compounds and elevate turbidity. Although suffering from other limitations, No-Purge methods may prove useful for these wells.

4 Additional Purging and Sampling Considerations

4.1 Field Care of Purging Equipment

New plastic sheeting should be placed on the ground surface around the well casing to prevent contamination of the pumps, hoses, ropes, etc., in the event they accidentally come into contact with the ground surface or, for some reason, they need to be placed on the ground during the purging event. It is preferable that hoses used in purging that come into contact with the ground water be kept on a spool or contained in a large wash tub lined with plastic sheeting, both during transportation and during field use, to further minimize contamination by the transporting vehicle or the ground surface.

Careful consideration shall be given to using submersible centrifugal or bladder pumps to purge wells which are excessively contaminated with oily compounds as it may be difficult to adequately decontaminate severely contaminated pumps under field conditions. When wells of this type are encountered, alternative equipment, such as bailers or peristaltic pumps, should be considered.

4.2 Investigation Derived Waste

Purging and field cleaning of equipment generates liquid investigation derived waste (IDW), the disposition of which must be considered. See SESD Operating Procedure for Management of Investigation Derived Waste (SESDPROC-202) for guidance on management or disposal of this waste.

4.3 Sample Preservation

After sample collection, all samples requiring preservation must be preserved as soon as practical. Consult the Analytical Services Branch Laboratory Operations and Quality Assurance Manual (ASBLOQAM) for the correct preservative for the particular analytes of interest. All samples preserved using a pH adjustment (except VOCs) must be checked, using pH strips, to ensure that they were adequately preserved. This is done by pouring a small volume of sample over the strip. Do not place the strip in the sample. Samples requiring reduced temperature storage should be placed on ice immediately.

4.4 Special Sample Collection Procedures

4.4.1 Trace Organic Compounds and Metals

Special sample handling procedures should be instituted when trace contaminant samples are being collected. All sampling equipment, including pumps, bailers, water level measurement equipment, etc., which contacts the water in the well must be cleaned in accordance with the cleaning procedures described in the SESD Operating Procedure for Field Equipment Cleaning and Decontamination (SESDPROC-205) or SESD Operating Procedure for Field Equipment Cleaning and Decontamination at the FEC (SESDPROC-

206). Pumps should not be used for sampling unless the interior and exterior portions of the pump and the discharge hoses are thoroughly cleaned. Rinse blank samples should be collected to verify the adequacy of cleaning when using a sampling pump other than a peristaltic pump.

4.4.2 Order of Sampling with Respect to Analytes

In many situations when sampling permanent or temporary monitoring wells, sufficiently low turbidity is difficult to achieve and maintain. Removal and insertion of equipment after the purge or during sampling may negate the low turbidities achieved during purging and elevate turbidity back to unacceptable levels. For this reason, it is important that special efforts be used to minimize any disturbance of the water column after purging and to fill sample containers for metals analysis first. The preferred order of sampling is metals first, followed by other inorganic analytes, extractable organic compounds, and finally volatile organic compounds.

4.5 Filtering

As many contaminants are known to sorb to soil particles, the normal goal of sampling is to reduce the presence of these particles (measured by turbidity) in order that the dissolved concentration of contaminants can be obtained. However, transport of sorbed contamination on colloidal particles can be a means of contaminant transport on some sites. For this reason, the SESD approach is to reduce turbidity through the careful purging of wells, rather than through filtering of samples, in order that the colloidal particles would be included in the sample.

As a standard practice, ground water samples will not be filtered for routine analysis. Filtering will usually only be performed to determine the fraction of major ions and trace metals passing the filter and used for flow system analysis and for the purpose of geochemical speciation modeling. Filtration is not acceptable to correct for improperly designed or constructed monitoring wells, inadequate well development, inappropriate sampling methods, or poor sampling technique.

When samples are collected for routine analyses and are filtered, both filtered and non-filtered samples will be submitted for analyses. Samples for organic compounds analysis should not be filtered. Prior to filtration of the ground water sample for any reason other than geochemical speciation modeling, the following criteria must be demonstrated to justify the use of filtered samples for inorganic analysis:

1. The monitoring wells, whether temporary or permanent, have been constructed and developed in accordance with the SESD Guidance Document, Design and Installation of Monitoring Wells (SESDGUID-001).

2. The ground water samples were collected using sampling techniques in accordance with this section, and the ground water samples were analyzed in accordance with USEPA approved methods.

3. Efforts have been undertaken to minimize any persistent sample turbidity problems. These efforts may consist of the redevelopment or re-installation of permanent ground water monitoring wells or the implementation of carefully conducted low flow rate sampling techniques.

If filtration is necessary for purposes of geochemical modeling or other **pre-approved** cases, the following procedures are suggested:

1. Accomplish in-line filtration through the use of disposable, high capacity filter cartridges (barrel-type) or membrane filters in an in-line filter apparatus. The high capacity, barrel-type filter is preferred due to the higher surface area associated with this configuration. If a membrane filter is utilized, a minimum diameter of 142 mm is suggested.

2. When using pumps for sampling, the filter can generally be attached directly to the pump outlet. When sampling with a bailer or when otherwise required, an initial unfiltered sample with extra volume will be collected, and a peristaltic pump with filter used to decant and filter the sample to the final sample container.

3. Use a 0.45 µm pore-size filter to remove most non-dissolved particles. A 5 µm or 10 µm pore-size filter should be used for the purpose of determining colloidal constituent concentrations.

4. Fill the filter and rinse with approximately one additional filter volume prior to filling sample bottles

Potential differences can result from variations in filtration procedures used to process water samples for the determination of trace element concentrations. A number of factors associated with filtration can substantially alter "dissolved" trace element concentrations; these include filter pore size, filter type, filter diameter, filtration method, volume of sample processed, suspended sediment concentration, suspended sediment grain-size distribution, concentration of colloids and colloidally-associated trace elements, and concentration of organic matter. Therefore, consistency is critical in the comparison of short-term and long-term results. Further guidance on filtration may be obtained from the following: 1) Metals in Ground Water: Sampling Artifacts and Reproducibility; 2) Filtration of Ground Water Samples for Metals Analysis; and 3) Ground Water Sampling - A Workshop Summary. See Section 1.4, References, for complete citation for these documents.

4.6 Bacterial Sampling

Whenever wells (normally potable wells) are sampled for bacteriological parameters, care must be taken to ensure the sterility of all sampling equipment and all other equipment entering the well. Further information regarding bacteriological sampling is available in the following: 1) Sampling for Organic Chemicals and Microorganisms in the Subsurface; 2) Handbook for Evaluating Water Bacteriological Laboratories; and 3) Microbiological Methods for Monitoring the Environment, Water and Wastes. See Section 1.4, References, for complete citation for these documents.

4.7 Specific Sampling Equipment Quality Assurance Techniques

All equipment used to collect ground water samples shall be cleaned as outlined in the SESD Operating Procedure for Field Equipment Cleaning and Decontamination (SESDPROC-205) or SESD Operating Procedure for Field Equipment Cleaning and Decontamination at the FEC (SESDPROC-206). Malfunctioning equipment should be labeled in the field and repaired, before being stored at the conclusion of field studies. Cleaning procedures utilized in the field or field repairs shall be thoroughly documented in field records.

4.8 Auxiliary Data Collection

During ground water sample collection, it is important to record a variety of ground water related data. Included in the category of auxiliary data are water levels measured according to the SESD Operating Procedure for Groundwater Level and Well Depth Measurement (SESDPROC-105), well volume determinations, pumping rates during purging, and, driller or boring logs. This information should be documented in the field records.

4.9 Well Development

Wells may be encountered that are difficult to sample effectively due to inadequate initial development or the need for redevelopment due to scaling, sedimentation, corrosion, or biofouling. These wells may produce water only at low flow rates or water with chronically elevated turbidity. Redevelopment of these wells should be considered as the process can improve sample quality and speed field operations. Well development procedures are described in Design and Installation of Monitoring Wells (SESDGUID-101).

Region 4
U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
Science and Ecosystem Support Division
Athens, Georgia

OPERATING PROCEDURE

Title: **Management of Investigation Derived Waste**

Effective Date: July 3, 2014	**Number:** SESDPROC-202-R3

Authors

Name: Art Masters
Title: Environmental Scientist, Regional Expert
Signature: Date: 7/2/14

Approvals

Name: John Deatrick
Title: Acting Chief, Enforcement and Investigations Branch
Signature: Date: 7/2/14

Name: Mike Bowden
Title: Acting Chief, Ecological Assessment Branch
Signature: Date: 7/2/14

Name: Bobby Lewis
Title: Field Quality Manager, Science and Ecosystem Support Division
Signature: Date: 7/2/14

Revision History

The top row of this table shows the most recent changes to this controlled document. For previous revision history information, archived versions of this document are maintained by the SESD Document Control Coordinator on the SESD local area network (LAN).

History	Effective Date
SESDPROC-202-R3, *Management of Investigation Derived Waste,* replaces SESDPROC-202-R2. **General:** Corrected typographical, grammatical and/or editorial errors. **Cover Page:** The Enforcement and Investigations Branch Chief was changed from Archie Lee to Acting Chief John Deatrick. The Ecological Assessment Branch Chief was changed from Bill Cosgrove to Acting Chief Mike Bowden. The FQM was changed from Liza Montalvo to Bobby Lewis. **Revision History:** Changes were made to reflect the current practice of only including the most recent changes in the revision history.	July 3, 2014
SESDPROC-202-R2, *Management of Investigation Derived Waste*, replaces SESDPROC-202-R1.	October 15, 2010
SESDPROC-202-R1, *Management of Investigation Derived Waste*, replaces SESDPROC-202-R0.	November 1, 2007
SESDPROC-202-R0, Management of Investigation Derived Waste, Original Issue	February 05, 2007

TABLE OF CONTENTS

TABLES

Contents

1 General Information

1.1 Purpose

This document describes general and specific procedures and considerations to be used and observed when managing investigation derived waste (IDW) generated during the course of hazardous waste site investigations.

1.2 Scope/Application

The procedures and management options for the different categories of IDW described in this document are to be used by SESD field personnel to manage IDW generated during site investigations. On the occasion that SESD field personnel determine that any of the procedures described in this section are inappropriate, inadequate or impractical and that another procedure must be used to manage IDW generated at a particular site, the variant procedure will be documented in the field logbook, along with a description of the circumstances requiring its use. Mention of trade names or commercial products does not constitute endorsement or recommendation for use.

1.3 Documentation/Verification

This procedure was prepared by persons deemed technically competent by SESD management, based on their knowledge, skills and abilities and have been tested in practice and reviewed in print by a subject matter expert. The official copy of this procedure resides on the SESD Local Area Network (LAN). The Document Control Coordinator (DCC) is responsible for ensuring the most recent version of the procedure is placed on the LAN and for maintaining records of review conducted prior to its issuance.

1.4 References

SESD Operating Procedure for Field Equipment Cleaning and Decontamination, SESDPROC-205, Most Recent Version

United States Environmental Protection Agency (US EPA). 2001. Environmental Investigations Standard Operating Procedures and Quality Assurance Manual. Region 4 Science and Ecosystem Support Division (SESD), Athens, GA

US EPA. Safety, Health and Environmental Management Program Procedures and Policy Manual. Region 4 SESD, Athens, GA, Most Recent Version

1.5 General Precautions

1.5.1 Safety

Proper safety precautions must be observed when managing IDW. Refer to the SESD Safety, Health and Environmental Management Program (SHEMP) Procedures and Policy Manual and any pertinent site-specific Health and Safety Plans (HASP) for guidelines on safety precautions. These guidelines, however, should only be used to complement the judgment of an experienced professional. Address chemicals that pose specific toxicity or safety concerns and follow any other relevant requirements, as appropriate.

1.5.2 Procedural Precautions

The following precautions should be considered when managing IDW:

- Due to time limitations and restrictions posed by RCRA regulations on storage of hazardous waste, accumulation start dates should be identified on all drums, buckets or other containers used to hold IDW so that it can be managed in a timely manner.
- During generation of both non-hazardous and hazardous IDW, keep hazardous IDW segregated from non-hazardous IDW to minimize the volume of hazardous IDW that must be properly managed.

2 Types of Investigation Derived Waste

Materials which may become IDW include, but are not limited to:

- Personal protective equipment (PPE) - This includes disposable coveralls, gloves, booties, respirator canisters, splash suits, etc.
- Disposable equipment and items - This includes plastic ground and equipment covers, aluminum foil, conduit pipe, composite liquid waste samplers (COLIWASAs), Teflon® tubing, broken or unused sample containers, sample container boxes, tape, etc.
- Soil cuttings from drilling or hand augering.
- Drilling mud or water used for mud or water rotary drilling.
- Groundwater obtained through well development or well purging.
- Cleaning fluids such as spent solvents and wash water.
- Packing and shipping materials.

Table 1, found at the end of this procedure, lists the types of IDW commonly generated during field investigations and the current disposal practices for these materials.

For the purpose of determining the ultimate disposition of IDW, it is typically distinguished as being either hazardous or non-hazardous. This determination is based on either clear regulatory guidance or by subsequent analysis. This determination and subsequent management is the responsibility of the program site manager.

3 Management of Non-Hazardous IDW

Disposal of non-hazardous IDW should be addressed in the study plan or QAPP for the investigation. To reduce the volume of any IDW transported back to the Field Equipment Center (FEC), it may be necessary to compact the waste into a reusable container, such as a 55-gallon drum.

If the waste is from an active facility, permission should be sought from the operator of the facility to place the non-hazardous PPE, disposable equipment, and/or paper/cardboard into the facility's dumpsters. If necessary, these materials may be placed into municipal dumpsters, with the permission of the owner. These materials may also be taken to a nearby permitted landfill. On larger studies, waste hauling services may be obtained and a dumpster located at the study site.

Disposal of non-hazardous IDW such as drill cuttings, drilling mud, purge or development water, decontamination wash water, etc., should be specified in the approved study plan or QAPP. It is recommended that these materials be placed into a unit with an environmental permit, such as a landfill or sanitary sewer. These materials must not be placed into dumpsters. If the facility at which the study is being conducted is active, permission should be sought to place these types of IDW into the facility's treatment system. It may be feasible to spread drill cuttings around the borehole, or, if the well is temporary, to place the cuttings back into the borehole. Non-hazardous monitoring well purge or development water may also be poured onto the ground down gradient of the monitoring well when site conditions permit. Purge water from private potable wells which are in service may be discharged directly onto the ground surface.

The minimum requirements for this subsection are:

- Non-hazardous liquid and soil/sediment IDW may be placed on the ground or returned to the source if doing so does not endanger human health or the environment or violate federal or state regulations. Under no circumstances, however, should monitoring well purge water be placed back into the well from which it came.
- Soap and water decontamination fluids and rinsates of such cannot be placed in any water bodies and must be collected and returned to the FEC for disposition.
- The collection, handling and proposed disposal method must be specified in the approved study plan or QAPP.

4 Management of Hazardous IDW

Disposal of hazardous or suspected hazardous IDW must be specified in the approved study plan or QAPP for the study or investigation. Hazardous IDW must be disposed as specified in USEPA regulations. If appropriate, these wastes may be placed back in an active facility waste treatment system. These wastes may also be disposed in the source area from which they originated if doing so does not endanger human health or the environment.

If on-site disposal is not feasible, and if the wastes are suspected to be hazardous, appropriate tests must be conducted to make that determination. If they are determined to be hazardous wastes, they must be properly contained and labeled. They may be stored on the site for a maximum of 90 days before they must be manifested and shipped to a permitted treatment or disposal facility. Generation of hazardous IDW must be anticipated, if possible, to allow arrangements for proper containerization, labeling, transportation and disposal/treatment in accordance with USEPA regulations.

The generation of hazardous IDW should be minimized to conserve Division resources. Most routine studies should not produce any hazardous IDW, with the possible exception of spent solvents and, possibly, purged groundwater. The use of solvents during field cleaning of equipment should be minimized by using solvent-free cleaning procedures for routine cleaning and decontamination (see SESD Operating Procedure for Field Equipment Cleaning and Decontamination, SESDPROC-205). If solvents are needed, the volume should be minimized by using only the amount necessary and by capturing the residual solvent separately from the aqueous decontamination fluids (detergent/wash water mixes and water rinses).

At a minimum, the requirements of the management of hazardous IDW are as follows:

- Spent solvents must be left on-site with the permission of site operator and proper disposal arranged.
- All hazardous IDW must be containerized. Proper handling and disposal should be arranged prior to commencement of field activities.

Table 1: Disposal of IDW

TYPE	HAZARDOUS	NON - HAZARDOUS
PPE-Disposable	Containerize in plastic 5-gallon bucket with tight-fitting lid. Identify and leave on-site with permission of site operator, otherwise return to FEC for proper disposal.	Place waste in trash bag. Place in dumpster with permission of site operator, otherwise return to FEC for disposal in dumpster.
PPE-Reusable	Decontaminate as per SESD Operating Procedure for Field Equipment Cleaning and Decontamination, SESDPROC-205, if possible. If the equipment cannot be decontaminated, containerize in plastic 5-gallon bucket with tight-fitting lid. Identify and leave on-site with permission of site operator, otherwise return to FEC for proper disposal.	Decontaminate as per SESDPROC-205, and return to FEC.
Spent Solvents	Containerize in original containers. Clearly identify contents. Leave on-site with permission of site operator and arrange for proper disposal.	N/A
Soil Cuttings	Containerize in DOT-approved container with tight-fitting lid. Identify and leave on-site with permission of site operator, otherwise arrange with program site manager for testing and disposal.	Containerize in a 55-gallon steel drum with tight-fitting lid. Identify and leave on-site with permission of site operator, otherwise arrange with program site manager for testing and disposal. **
Groundwater	Containerize in DOT-approved container with tight-fitting lid. Identify and leave on-site with permission of site operator, otherwise arrange with program site manager for testing and disposal.	Containerize in an appropriate container with tight-fitting lid. Identify and leave on-site with permission of site operator, otherwise arrange with program site manager for testing and disposal. **
Decontamination Water	Containerize in DOT-approved container with tight-fitting lid. Identify and leave on-site with permission of site operator, otherwise arrange with program site manager for testing and disposal.	Containerize in an appropriate container with tight-fitting lid. Identify and leave on-site with permission of site operator, otherwise arrange with program site manager for testing and disposal. Decontamination water may also be disposed in a sanitary sewer system, with permission from the wastewater treatment plant representative, and if doing so does not endanger human health or the environment, or violate federal or state regulations.
Disposable Equipment	Containerize in DOT-approved container or 5-gallon plastic bucket with tight-fitting lid. Identify and leave on-site with permission of site operator, otherwise arrange with program site manager for testing and disposal.	Containerize in an appropriate container with tight-fitting lid. Identify and leave on-site with permission of site operator, otherwise arrange with program site manager for testing and disposal. If unfeasible, return to FEC for disposal in dumpster.
Trash	N/A	Place waste in trash bag. Place in dumpster with permission of site operator, otherwise return to FEC for disposal in dumpster.

**** These materials may be placed on the ground if doing so does not endanger human health or the environment or violate federal or state regulations.**

Region 4
U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
Science and Ecosystem Support Division
Athens, Georgia

OPERATING PROCEDURE

Title: **Potable Water Supply Sampling**

Effective Date: May 30, 2013

Number: SESDPROC-305-R3

Authors

Name: Mike Neill
Title: Environmental Scientist, Regional Expert
Signature:
Date: 5-28-13

Approvals

Name: Danny France
Title: Chief, Enforcement and Investigations Branch
Signature:
Date: 5/29/13

Name: Bobby Lewis
Title: Field Quality Manager, Science and Ecosystem Support Division
Signature:
Date: 5/28/13

Revision History

The top row of this table shows the most recent changes to this controlled document. For previous revision history information, archived versions of this document are maintained by the SESD Document Control Coordinator on the SESD local area network (LAN).

History	Effective Date
SESDPROC-305-R3, *Potable Water Sampling*, replaces SESDPROC-305-R2 **General:** Corrected any typographical, grammatical and/or editorial errors. **Title Page:** Changed author from Maria Labrador to Mike Neill. **Revision History:** Changes were made to reflect the current practice of only including the most recent changes in the revision history. Section 1.4: Omitted references that were no longer applicable. **Section 2.3**: Reorganized section by adding four subsections: Sample Handling, Sample Preservation, Sample Dechlorination and Other Sample Preservation/Stabilization. Section 2.3.1: Omitted "procedures" and "used" and added "used" in the first sentence. Omitted "labeled" from first sentence of Item 3. Item 4 was added to address samples requiring reduced temperature storage. Section 2.3.2: This section was revised to reflect current preservation practices. Section 2.3.3: The following language was added to create Section 2.3.3: "Potable water samples that have been treated with chlorine require the addition of sodium thiosulfate to dechlorinate the sample." Section 2.3.4: The following language was added to create Section 2.3.4: "If other preservation or stabilization requirements are needed, refer to the USEPA Region 4 Analytical Support Branch Laboratory Operations and Quality Assurance Manual (ASBLOQAM), Most Recent Version." Section 3.1: The requirements for obtaining the resident's information were moved to the top of this section. In the first sentence of the next to last paragraph the following language was added: "or the container is pre-preserved." Section 4: Section was renamed from "Potable Water Supply Sampling Methods – Purging" to "Potable Water Supply Purging." Section 4.1 and Section 4.1.1: Section 4.1.1 was moved to Section 4.1. Section was renamed from "Purging and Purge Adequacy" to "Potable Wells – Purging and Purge Adequacy." Language from former Section 4.2 concerning potable water purging from residential wells was relocated to the	May 30, 2013

first and last paragraph of this section. Section 4.2: Previous language was omitted and replaced with language concerning water supply plants and large industrial supplies. Section was renamed to reflect the new subject. Section 4.2: Section was omitted. Section 5.2: Section was renamed from “Collecting Samples from Wells with In Place Plumbing” to “Collecting Samples from Residential Wells.” Section 5.3: Section was renamed from “Sample Preservation” to “Collecting Samples from Water Supply Plants.” The entire section was revised to reflect current practices. Section 5.4: Content from Section 5.4.1 was incorporated into Section 5.4. Sections 5.4.1 and 5.4.2 were omitted. Section 5.5: This section was omitted. Section 5.6: This section was omitted.	
SESDPROC-305-R2, *Potable Water Sampling*, replaces SESDPROC-305-R1	January 29, 2013
SESDPROC-305-R1, *Potable Water Sampling*, replaces SESDPROC-305-R0	November 1, 2007
SESDPROC-305-R0, Potable Water Supply Sampling, Original Issue	February 05, 2007

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1 General Information

1.1 Purpose

This document describes general and specific procedures, methods and considerations to be used and observed when collecting potable water supply samples for field screening or laboratory analysis.

1.2 Scope/Application

The procedures contained in this document are to be used by field personnel when collecting and handling potable water supply samples in the field. On the occasion that SESD field personnel determine that any of the procedures described in this section are inappropriate, inadequate or impractical and that another procedure must be used to obtain a potable water supply sample, the variant procedure will be documented in the field logbook, along with a description of the circumstances requiring its use. Mention of trade names or commercial products in this operating procedure does not constitute endorsement or recommendation for use.

1.3 Documentation/Verification

This procedure was prepared by persons deemed technically competent by SESD management, based on their knowledge, skills and abilities and has been tested in practice and reviewed in print by a subject matter expert. The official copy of this procedure resides on the SESD local area network (LAN). The Document Control Coordinator (DCC) is responsible for ensuring the most recent version of the procedure is placed on the LAN and for maintaining records of review conducted prior to its issuance.

1.4 References

International Air Transport Authority (IATA). Dangerous Goods Regulations, Most Recent Version

Puls, Robert W., and Michael J. Barcelona. Filtration of Ground Water Samples for Metals Analysis. *Hazardous Waste and Hazardous Materials* 6(4): 385-393 (1989).

Puls, Robert W., Don A. Clark, and Bert Bledsoe. Metals in Ground Water: Sampling Artifacts and Reproducibility. *Hazardous Waste and Hazardous Materials* 9(2): 149-162 (1992).

SESD Operating Procedure for Control of Records, SESDPROC-002, Most Recent Version

SESD Operating Procedure for Equipment Inventory and Management, SESDPROC-108, Most Recent Version

SESD Operating Procedure for Field Equipment Cleaning and Decontamination, SESDPROC-205, Most Recent Version

SESD Operating Procedure for Field Equipment Cleaning and Decontamination at the FEC, SESDPROC-206, Most Recent Version

SESD Operating Procedure for Field pH Measurement, SESDPROC-100, Most Recent Version

SESD Operating Procedure for Field Sampling Quality Control, SESDPROC-011, Most Recent Version

SESD Operating Procedure for Field Specific Conductance Measurement, SESDPROC-101, Most Recent Version

SESD Operating Procedure for Field Temperature Measurement, SESDPROC-102, Most Recent Version

SESD Operating Procedure for Field Turbidity Measurement, SESDPROC-103, Most Recent Version

SESD Operating Procedure for Logbooks, SESDPROC-010, Most Recent Version

SESD Operating Procedure for Management of Investigation Derived Waste, SESDPROC-202, Most Recent Version

SESD Operating Procedure for Packaging, Marking, Labeling and Shipping of Environmental and Waste Samples, SESDPROC-209, Most Recent Version

SESD Operating Procedure for Sample and Evidence Management, SESDPROC-005, Most Recent Version

Title 49 Code of Federal Regulations, Pts. 171 to 179, Most Recent Version.

US EPA. April 13, 1981. Final Regulation Package for Compliance with DOT Regulations in the Shipment of Environmental Laboratory Samples. Memo from David Weitzman, Work Group Chairman, Office of Occupational Health and Safety (PM-273)

US EPA. 1995. Ground Water Sampling - A Workshop Summary. Proceedings from the Dallas, Texas November 30 - December 2, 1993 Workshop. Office of Research and Development Robert S. Kerr Environmental Research Laboratory. EPA/600/R-94/205.

US EPA. 2001. Environmental Investigations Standard Operating Procedures and Quality Assurance Manual. Region 4 Science and Ecosystem Support Division (SESD), Athens, GA

US EPA. Analytical Support Branch Laboratory Operations and Quality Assurance Manual. Region 4 SESD, Athens, GA, Most Recent Version

US EPA. Safety, Health and Environmental Management Program Procedures and Policy Manual. Region 4, SESD, Athens, GA, Most Recent Version

1.5 General Precautions

1.5.1 Safety

Proper safety precautions must be observed when collecting potable water supply samples. Refer to the SESD Safety, Health and Environmental Management Program (SHEMP) Procedures and Policy Manual and any pertinent site-specific Health and Safety Plans (HASP) for guidelines on safety precautions. These guidelines should be used to complement the judgment of an experienced professional. Address chemicals that pose specific toxicity or safety concerns and follow any other relevant requirements, as appropriate.

1.5.2 Procedural Precautions

The following precautions should be considered when collecting potable water supply samples.

- Special care must be taken not to contaminate samples. This includes storing samples in a secure location to preclude conditions which could alter the properties of the sample. Samples shall be custody sealed during long-term storage or shipment.
- Always sample from the anticipated cleanest, i.e., least contaminated location, to the most contaminated location. This minimizes the opportunity for cross-contamination to occur during sampling.
- Collected samples must remain in the custody of the sampler or sample custodian until the samples are relinquished to another party.
- If samples are transported by the sampler, they will remain under his/her custody or be secured until they are relinquished.
- Shipped samples shall conform to all U.S. Department of Transportation (DOT) rules of shipment found in Title 49 of the Code of Federal

Regulations (49 CFR Parts 171 to 179), and/or International Air Transportation Association (IATA) hazardous materials shipping requirements found in the current edition of IATA's Dangerous Goods Regulations.

- Documentation of field sampling is done in a bound logbook.
- Chain-of-custody documents shall be filled out and remain with the samples until custody is relinquished.
- All shipping documents, such as air bills, bills of lading, etc., shall be retained by the project leader and stored in a secure place.

2 Special Sampling Considerations

2.1 Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC) Analysis

Potable water supply samples for VOC analysis must be collected in 40 ml glass vials with Teflon® septa. The vials may be either preserved with concentrated hydrochloric acid or they may be unpreserved. Preserved samples have a two-week holding time, whereas unpreserved samples have only a seven-day holding time. In the great majority of cases, the preserved vials are used to take advantage of the extended holding time. In some situations, however, it may be necessary to use the unpreserved vials. For example, if the potable water supply has a high amount of dissolved limestone, i.e., is highly calcareous, there will most likely be an effervescent reaction between the hydrochloric acid and the water, producing large numbers of fine bubbles. This will render the sample unacceptable. In this case, unpreserved vials should be used and arrangements must be confirmed with the laboratory to ensure that they can accept the unpreserved vials and meet the shorter sample holding times.

The samples should be collected with as little agitation or disturbance as possible. The vial should be filled so that there is a meniscus at the top of the vial and absolutely no bubbles or headspace should be present in the vial after it is capped. After the cap is securely tightened, the vial should be inverted and tapped on the palm of one hand to see if any undetected bubbles are dislodged. If a bubble or bubbles are present, the vial should be topped off using a minimal amount of sample to re-establish the meniscus. Care should be taken not to flush any preservative out of the vial during topping off. If, after topping off and capping the vial, bubbles are still present, a new vial should be obtained and the sample re-collected.

2.2 Special Precautions for Potable Water Supply Sampling

- A clean pair of new, non-powdered, disposable gloves will be worn each time a different location is sampled and the gloves should be donned immediately prior to sampling. The gloves should not come in contact with the media being sampled and should be changed any time during sample collection when their cleanliness is compromised.
- Sample containers for samples suspected of containing high concentrations of contaminants shall be stored separately.
- Sample collection activities shall proceed progressively from the least suspected contaminated area to the most suspected contaminated area if sampling devices are to be reused. Samples of waste or highly contaminated media must not be placed in the same ice chest as environmental (i.e., containing low contaminant levels) or background samples.
- If possible, one member of the field sampling team should take all the notes and photographs, etc., while the other members collect the samples.

- Samplers must use new, verified and certified-clean disposable or non-disposable equipment cleaned according to procedures contained in the SESD Operating Procedure for Field Equipment Cleaning and Decontamination (SESDPROC-205), or the SESD Operating Procedure for Field Cleaning and Decontamination at the FEC (SESDPROC-206) for collection of samples for trace metals or organic compound analyses.

2.3 Sample Handling and Preservation Requirements

2.3.1 Sample Handling

The following should be used when collecting samples from potable water supplies:

- Potable water supply samples will typically be collected from a tap or spigot located at or near the well head or pump house and before the water supply is introduced into any storage tanks or treatment units. Efforts should be made to reduce the flow from either the tap or spigot during sample collection to minimize sample agitation.
- During sample collection, make sure that the tap or spigot does not contact the sample container.
- Place the sample into appropriate containers. Samples collected for VOC analysis must not have any headspace (see Section 2.1, Volatile Organic Compounds Analysis). All other sample containers must be filled with an allowance for ullage.
- Samples requiring reduced temperature storage should be placed on ice immediately.

2.3.2 Sample Preservation

All samples requiring preservation must be preserved as soon as practically possible, ideally immediately at the time of sample collection. If preserved VOC vials are used, these will be preserved with concentrated hydrochloric acid by Analytical Support Branch (ASB) personnel prior to departure for the field investigation. ASB personnel will also provide sodium hydroxide tablets to preserve water samples that are being analyzed for cyanide. For all other chemical preservatives, SESD will use the appropriate chemical preservative generally stored in an individual single-use vial as described in the SESD Operating Procedure for Field Sampling Quality Control (SESDPROC-011). The adequacy of sample preservation will be checked after the addition of the preservative for all samples except for the samples collected for VOC analysis. Additional preservative should be added to achieve adequate preservation.

2.3.3 Sample Dechlorination

Potable water samples that have been treated with chlorine require the addition of sodium thiosulfate to dechlorinate the sample.

2.3.4 Other Sample Preservation/Stabilization

If other preservation or stabilization requirements are needed, refer to the USEPA Region 4 Analytical Support Branch Laboratory Operations and Quality Assurance Manual (ASBLOQAM), Most Recent Version.

2.4 Quality Control

Equipment rinsate blanks should be collected if equipment is field cleaned and re-used on-site or if necessary to document that low-level contaminants were not introduced by any sampling equipment.

2.5 Records

Information generated or obtained by SESD personnel will be organized and accounted for in accordance with SESD records management procedures found in the SESD Operating Procedure for Control of Records (SESDPROC-002). Field notes, recorded in a bound field logbook, will be generated, as well as chain-of-custody documentation in accordance with the SESD Operating Procedure for Sample and Evidence Management (SESDPROC-005) and the SESD Operating Procedure for Logbooks (SESDPROC-010).

3 Potable Water Supply Sampling – Sample Site Selection

3.1 General

Obtain or confirm the following information:

- the name(s) of the resident(s) or water supply owner/operator
- the exact physical address
- the exact mailing address (if different from the physical address)
- the resident's/operator's home, work and mobile telephone numbers (when available)

The information is required so that the residents or water supply owner/operators can be informed of the results of the sampling program.

The following should be considered when choosing the location to collect a potable water sample:

- Taps selected for sample collection should be supplied with water from a service pipe connected directly to a water main in the segment of interest.

- Whenever possible, choose the tap closest to the water source, and prior to the water lines entering the residence, office, building, etc., and also prior to any holding or pressurization tanks.

- The sampling tap must be protected from exterior contamination associated with being too close to a sink bottom or to the ground. Contaminated water or soil from the faucet exterior may enter the bottle during the collection procedure since it is difficult to place a bottle under a low tap without grazing the neck interior against the outside faucet surface. If the tap is too close to the ground for direct collection into the appropriate container, it is acceptable to use a smaller container to transfer sample to a larger container. The smaller container should be made of glass or stainless steel, and should be decontaminated to the same standards as the larger container.

- Leaking taps that allow water to discharge from around the valve stem handle and down the outside of the faucet, or taps in which water tends to run up on the outside of the lip, are to be avoided as sampling locations.

- Disconnect any hoses, filters, or aerators attached to the tap before sampling. These devices can harbor a bacterial population if they are not routinely cleaned or replaced when worn or cracked.

- Taps where the water flow is not constant should be avoided because temporary fluctuation in line pressure may cause clumps of microbial growth that are lodged in a pipe section or faucet connection to break loose. A smooth flowing water stream at moderate pressure without splashing should be used. The sample should be collected without changing the water flow. It may be appropriate to reduce the flow for the volatile organic compounds aliquot to minimize sample agitation.

Occasionally, samples are collected to determine the contribution of system-related variables (e.g., transmission pipes, water coolers, water heaters, holding tanks, pressurization tanks, etc.) to the quality of potable water supplies. In these cases, it may be necessary to ensure that the water source has not been used for a specific time interval (e.g., over a weekend or a three- or four-day holiday period). Sample collection may consist of collecting a sample of the initial flush, collecting a sample after several minutes, and collecting another sample after the system being investigated has been completely purged.

When sampling for bacterial content or the container is pre-preserved, the sample container should not be rinsed before use due to possible contamination of the sample container or removal of the thiosulfate dechlorinating agent (if used). When filling any sample container, care should be taken that splashing drops of water from the ground or sink do not enter into either the bottle or cap.

When sampling at a water treatment plant, samples are often collected from the raw water supply and the treated water after chlorination.

4 Potable Water Supply– Purging

4.1 Potable Wells - Purging and Purge Adequacy

Wells with in-place plumbing are commonly found at residences. The objective of purging wells with in-place pumps is the same as with monitoring wells without in-place pumps, i.e., to ultimately collect a water sample representative of aquifer conditions.

Purging is the process of removing stagnant water immediately prior to sampling. In order to determine when an adequate purge has occurred, field investigators should monitor the pH, specific conductance and turbidity of the water removed during purging. For potable water supply sampling, it is recommended to purge the system for at least 15 minutes when possible.

An adequate purge is achieved when the pH and specific conductance of the potable water have stabilized and the turbidity has either stabilized or is below 10 Nephelometric Turbidity Units (NTUs). Although 10 NTUs is normally considered the minimum goal for most water sampling objectives, lower turbidity has been shown to be easily achievable in most situations and reasonable attempts should be made to achieve these lower levels. Stabilization occurs when, for at least three consecutive measurements, the pH remains constant within 0.1 Standard Unit (SU) and the specific conductance varies no more than approximately 10 percent. There are no set criteria establishing how many total sets of measurements are adequate to document stability of parameters.

If, after 15 minutes, the in situ chemical parameters have not stabilized according to the above criteria, additional water can be removed. If the parameters have not stabilized after 15 minutes, it is at the discretion of the project leader whether or not to collect a sample or to continue purging.

A well with an intermittently run pump should, in all respects, be treated like a well without a pump. In these cases, parameters are measured and the well is sampled from the pump discharge after parameter conditions have been met. Generally, under these conditions, 15 to 30 minutes will be adequate.

4.2 Water Supply Plants

Municipality water supply plants and large industrial supplies that operate continuously, require no purge other than opening a valve and allowing it to flush for a few minutes. If a storage tank is present, a spigot, valve or other sampling point should be located between the pump and the storage tank. If not, locate the valve closest to the tank. Measurements of pH, specific conductance and turbidity are recorded at the time of sampling when water quality parameters are required.

4.3 Investigation Derived Waste

Purging generates quantities of purge water or investigation derived waste (IDW), the disposition of which must be considered. See the SESD Operating Procedure for Management of Investigation Derived Waste (SESDPROC-202) for guidance on management or disposal of this waste.

5 Potable Water Supply Sampling Methods – Sampling

5.1 General

Sampling is the process of obtaining, containerizing, and preserving (if required) a potable water supply water sample after the purging process is complete. It is recognized that there are situations, such as industrial or municipal supply wells or private residential wells, where a well may be equipped with a dedicated pump from which a sample would not normally be collected. Discretion should always be used in obtaining a sample.

5.2 Collecting Samples from Residential Wells

Samples should be collected following purging from a valve or cold water tap as near to the well as possible, preferably prior to any storage/pressure tanks or physical/chemical treatment system that might be present. Remove any hose that may be present before sample collection and reduce the flow to a low level to minimize sample disturbance, particularly with respect to volatile organic constituents. Samples should be collected directly into the appropriate containers (see the ASBLOQAM for a list of containers). It may be necessary to use a secondary container, such as a clean 8 oz. or similar size sample jar or a stainless steel scoop, to obtain and transfer samples from spigots with low ground clearance. All measurements for pH, specific conductance and turbidity should be recorded at the time of sample collection.

1. Ideally, the sample should be collected from a tap or spigot located at or near the well head or pump house and before the water supply is introduced into any storage tanks or treatment units. If the sample must be collected at a point in the water line beyond pressurization or holding tank, a sufficient volume of water should be purged to provide a complete exchange of fresh water into the tank and at the location where the sample is collected. If the sample is collected from a tap or spigot located just before a storage tank, spigots located inside the building or structure should be turned on to prevent any backflow from the storage tank to the sample tap or spigot. It is generally advisable to open several taps during the purge to ensure a rapid and complete exchange of water in the tanks.

2. Purge the system for at least 15 minutes when possible. During the purge period, obtain at least three sets of readings as follows: after purging for several minutes, measure the pH, specific conductivity and turbidity of the water. Continue to measure these parameters to assess for stabilization.

3. After three sets of readings have been obtained, samples may be collected. If stabilization has not occurred after the 15-minute purge period, it is at the discretion of the project leader to collect the sample or continue purging and

monitoring the parameters. This would depend on the condition of the system and the specific objectives of the investigation.

5.3 Collecting Samples from Water Supply Plants

Municipality water supply plants and wells that continuously operate, require no purge other than opening a valve and allowing it to flush for a few minutes. If a storage tank is present, a spigot, valve or other sampling point should be located between the pump and the storage tank. If not, locate the valve closest to the tank. Measurements of pH, specific conductance and turbidity are recorded at the time of sampling when water quality parameters are required.

5.4 Special Sample Collection Procedures

Special sample handling procedures should be instituted when trace contaminant samples are being collected. All sampling equipment which comes into contact with the water must be cleaned in accordance with the cleaning procedures described in the SESD Operating Procedure for Field Equipment Cleaning and Decontamination, (SESDPROC-205) or the SESD Operating Procedure for Field Cleaning and Decontamination at the FEC (SESDPROC-206), as applicable.

Region 4
U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
Science and Ecosystem Support Division
Athens, Georgia

OPERATING PROCEDURE

Title: **Soil Sampling**

Effective Date: August 21, 2014

Number: SESDPROC-300-R3

Authors

Name: Kevin Simmons
Title: Environmental Scientist, Regional Expert
Signature:
Date: 8/18/2014

Approvals

Name: John Deatrick
Title: Acting Chief, Enforcement and Investigations Branch
Signature: John Deatrick
Date: 8/18/14

Name: Bobby Lewis
Title: Field Quality Manager, Science and Ecosystem Support Division
Signature: for Bobby Lewis
Date: 8/20/14

Revision History

The top row of this table shows the most recent changes to this controlled document. For previous revision history information, archived versions of this document are maintained by the SESD Document Control Coordinator on the SESD local area network (LAN).

History	Effective Date
SESDPROC-300-R3, *Soil Sampling*, replaces SESDPROC-300-R2. **General:** Corrected any typographical, grammatical and/or editorial errors. **Title Page:** Updated the author from Fred Sloan to Kevin Simmons. Updated the Enforcement and Investigations Branch Chief from Archie Lee to Acting Chief, John Deatrick. Section 1.5.1: Added "The reader should" to last sentence of the paragraph. Section 1.5.2: Omitted "When sampling in landscaped areas," from first sentence of eighth bullet. Section 3.2.4: In the first paragraph, first sentence, added "(rapidly form bubbles)." Omitted "(rapidly form bubbles)" from second paragraph, second sentence. Any reference to "Percent Moisture and Preservation Compatibility (MOICA)" or "Percent Moisture" was changed to "Percent Solids", both in the text and in Table 1.	August 21, 2014
SESDPROC-300-R2, *Soil Sampling*, replaces SESDPROC-300-R1.	December 20, 2011
SESDPROC-300-R1, *Soil Sampling*, replaces SESDPROC-300-R0.	November 1, 2007
SESDPROC-300-R0, Soil Sampling, Original Issue	February 05, 2007

TABLE OF CONTENTS

TABLES

1 General Information

1.1 Purpose

This document describes general and specific procedures, methods and considerations to be used and observed when collecting soil samples for field screening or laboratory analysis.

1.2 Scope/Application

The procedures contained in this document are to be used by field personnel when collecting and handling soil samples in the field. On the occasion that SESD field personnel determine that any of the procedures described in this section are inappropriate, inadequate or impractical and that another procedure must be used to obtain a soil sample, the variant procedure will be documented in the field logbook and subsequent investigation report, along with a description of the circumstances requiring its use. Mention of trade names or commercial products in this operating procedure does not constitute endorsement or recommendation for use.

1.3 Documentation/Verification

This procedure was prepared by persons deemed technically competent by SESD management, based on their knowledge, skills and abilities and have been tested in practice and reviewed in print by a subject matter expert. The official copy of this procedure resides on the SESD local area network (LAN). The Document Control Coordinator (DCC) is responsible for ensuring the most recent version of the procedure is placed on the LAN, and for maintaining records of review conducted prior to its issuance.

1.4 References

International Air Transport Authority (IATA). Dangerous Goods Regulations, Most Recent Version

SESD Operating Procedure for Field Equipment Cleaning and Decontamination, SESDPROC-205, Most Recent Version

SESD Operating Procedure for Field Equipment Cleaning and Decontamination at the FEC, SESDPROC-206, Most Recent Version

SESD Operating Procedure for Field Sampling Quality Control, SESDPROC-011, Most Recent Version

SESD Operating Procedure for Field X-Ray Fluorescence (XRF) Measurement, SESDPROC-107, Most Recent Version

SESD Operating Procedure for Logbooks, SESDPROC-010, Most Recent Version

SESD Operating Procedure for Sample and Evidence Management, SESDPROC-005, Most Recent Version

Title 49 Code of Federal Regulations, Pts. 171 to 179, Most Recent Version

US EPA Test Methods for Evaluating Solid Waste, Physical/Chemical Methods SW-846, Most Recent Version (Method 5035)

US EPA. Safety, Health and Environmental Management Program (SHEMP) Procedures and Policy Manual. Region 4 SESD, Athens, GA, Most Recent Version

1.5 General Precautions

1.5.1 Safety

Proper safety precautions must be observed when collecting soil samples. Refer to the SESD Safety, Health and Environmental Management Program (SHEMP) Procedures and Policy Manual and any pertinent site-specific Health and Safety Plans (HASP) for guidelines on safety precautions. These guidelines, however, should only be used to complement the judgment of an experienced professional. The reader should address chemicals that pose specific toxicity or safety concerns and follow any other relevant requirements, as appropriate.

1.5.2 Procedural Precautions

The following precautions should be considered when collecting soil samples:

- Special care must be taken not to contaminate samples. This includes storing samples in a secure location to preclude conditions which could alter the properties of the sample. Samples shall be custody sealed during long-term storage or shipment.
- Collected samples are in the custody of the sampler or sample custodian until the samples are relinquished to another party.
- If samples are transported by the sampler, they will remain under his/her custody or be secured until they are relinquished.
- Shipped samples shall conform to all U.S. Department of Transportation (DOT) rules of shipment found in Title 49 of the Code of Federal Regulations (49 CFR parts 171 to 179), and/or International Air Transportation Association

(IATA) hazardous materials shipping requirements found in the current edition of IATA's Dangerous Goods Regulations.

- Documentation of field sampling is done in a bound logbook.
- Chain-of-custody documents shall be filled out and remain with the samples until custody is relinquished.
- All shipping documents, such as air bills, bills of lading, etc., shall be retained by the project leader in the project files.
- Sampling in landscaped areas: Cuttings should be placed on plastic sheeting and returned to the borehole upon completion of the sample collection. Any 'turf plug' generated during the sampling process should be returned to the borehole.
- Sampling in non-landscaped areas: Return any unused sample material back to the auger, drill or push hole from which the sample was collected.

2 Special Sampling Considerations

2.1 Special Precautions for Trace Contaminant Soil Sampling

- A clean pair of new, non-powdered, disposable gloves will be worn each time a different sample is collected and the gloves should be donned immediately prior to sampling. The gloves should not come in contact with the media being sampled and should be changed any time during sample collection when their cleanliness is compromised.
- Sample containers with samples suspected of containing high concentrations of contaminants shall be handled and stored separately.
- All background samples shall be segregated from obvious high-concentration or waste samples. Sample collection activities shall proceed progressively from the least suspected contaminated area to the most suspected contaminated area. Samples of waste or highly-contaminated media must not be placed in the same ice chest as environmental (i.e., containing low contaminant levels) or background samples.
- If possible, one member of the field sampling team should take all the notes and photographs, fill out tags, etc., while the other member(s) collect the samples.
- Samplers must use new, verified/certified-clean disposable or non-disposable equipment cleaned according to procedures contained in the SESD Operating Procedure for Field Equipment Cleaning and Decontamination (SESDPROC-205), for collection of samples for trace metals or organic compound analyses.

2.2 Sample Homogenization

1. If sub-sampling of the primary sample is to be performed in the laboratory, transfer the entire primary sample directly into an appropriate, labeled sample container(s). Proceed to step 4.

2. If sub-sampling the primary sample in the field or compositing multiple primary samples in the field, place the sample into a glass or stainless steel homogenization container and mix thoroughly. Each aliquot of a composite sample should be of the same approximate volume.

3. All soil samples must be thoroughly mixed to ensure that the sample is as representative as possible of the sample media. ***Samples for VOC analysis are not homogenized.*** The most common method of mixing is referred to as quartering. The quartering procedure should be performed as follows:

- The material in the sample pan should be divided into quarters and each quarter should be mixed individually.
- Two quarters should then be mixed to form halves.
- The two halves should be mixed to form a homogenous matrix.

  This procedure should be repeated several times until the sample is adequately mixed. If round bowls are used for sample mixing, adequate mixing is achieved by stirring the material in a circular fashion, reversing direction, and occasionally turning the material over.

4. Place the sample into an appropriate, labeled container(s) by using the alternate shoveling method and secure the cap(s) tightly. The alternate shoveling method involves placing a spoonful of soil in each container in sequence and repeating until the containers are full or the sample volume has been exhausted. Threads on the container and lid should be cleaned to ensure a tight seal when closed.

2.3 Dressing Soil Surfaces

Any time a vertical or near vertical surface is sampled, such as achieved when shovels or similar devices are used for subsurface sampling, the surface should be dressed (scraped) to remove smeared soil. This is necessary to minimize the effects of contaminant migration interferences due to smearing of material from other levels.

2.4 Quality Control

If possible, a control sample should be collected from an area not affected by the possible contaminants of concern and submitted with the other samples. This control sample should be collected as close to the sampled area as possible and from the same soil type. Equipment blanks should be collected if equipment is field cleaned and re-used on-site or if necessary to document that low-level contaminants were not introduced by sampling tools. SESD Operating Procedure for Field Sampling Quality Control (SESDPROC-011) contains other procedures that may be applicable to soil sampling investigations.

2.5 Records

Field notes, recorded in a bound field logbook, as well as chain-of-custody documentation will be generated as described in the SESD Operating Procedure for Logbooks (SESDPROC-010) and the SESD Operating Procedure for Sample and Evidence Management (SESDPROC-005).

3 Method 5035

The procedures outlined here are summarized from *Test Methods for Evaluating Solid Waste, Physical/Chemical Methods SW-846, Method 5035.*

3.1 Soil Samples for Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC) Analysis

If samples are to be analyzed for VOCs, they should be collected in a manner that minimizes disturbance of the sample. For example, when sampling with an auger bucket, the sample for VOC analysis should be collected directly from the auger bucket (preferred) or from minimally disturbed material immediately after an auger bucket is emptied into the pan. The sample shall be containerized by filling an En Core® Sampler or other Method 5035 compatible container. ***Samples for VOC analysis are not homogenized.*** Preservatives may be required for some samples with certain variations of Method 5035. Consult the method or the principal analytical chemist to determine if preservatives are necessary.

3.2 Soil Sampling (Method 5035)

The following sampling protocol is recommended for site investigators assessing the extent of VOCs in soils at a project site. Because of the large number of options available, careful coordination between field and laboratory personnel is needed. The specific sampling containers and sampling tools required will depend upon the detection levels and intended data use. Once this information has been established, selection of the appropriate sampling procedure and preservation method best applicable to the investigation can be made.

3.2.1 Equipment

Soil for VOC analyses may be retrieved using any of the SESD soil sampling methods described in Sections 4 through 8 of this procedure. Once the soil has been obtained, the En Core® Sampler, syringes, stainless steel spatula, standard 2-oz. soil VOC container, or pre-prepared 40 mL vials may be used/required for sub-sampling. The specific sample containers and the sampling tools required will depend upon the data quality objectives established for the site or sampling investigation. The various sub-sampling methods are described below.

3.2.2 Sampling Methodology - Low Concentrations (<200 µg/kg)

When the total VOC concentration in the soil is expected to be less than 200 µg/kg, the samples may be collected directly with the En Core® Sampler or syringe. If using the syringes, the sample must be placed in the sample container (40 mL pre-prepared vial) immediately to reduce volatilization losses. The 40 mL vials should contain 10 mL of organic-free water for an un-preserved sample or approximately

10 mL of organic-free water and a preservative. It is recommended that the 40 mL vials be prepared and weighed by the laboratory (commercial sources are available which supply preserved and tared vials). When sampling directly with the En Core® Sampler, the vial must be immediately capped and locked.

A soil sample for VOC analysis may also be collected with conventional sampling equipment. A sample collected in this fashion must either be placed in the final sample container (En Core® Sampler or 40 mL pre-prepared vial) immediately or the sample may be immediately placed into an intermediate sample container with no head space. If an intermediate container (usually 2-oz. soil jar) is used, the sample must be transferred to the final sample container (En Core® Sampler or 40 mL pre-prepared vial) as soon as possible, not to exceed 30 minutes.

NOTE: After collection of the sample into either the En Core® Sampler or other container, the sample must immediately be stored in an ice chest and cooled.

Soil samples may be prepared for shipping and analysis as follows:

En Core® Sampler - the sample shall be capped, locked, and secured in the original foil bag. All foil bags containing En Core® samplers are then placed in a plastic bag and sealed with custody tape, if required.

Syringe - Add about 3.7 cc (approximately 5 grams) of sample material to 40-mL pre-prepared containers. Secure the containers in a plastic bag. Do not use a custody seal on the container; place the custody seal on the plastic bag. Note: When using the syringes, it is important that no air is allowed to become trapped behind the sample prior to extrusion, as this will adversely affect the sample.

Stainless Steel Laboratory Spatulas - Add between 4.5 and 5.5 grams (approximate) of sample material to 40 mL containers. Secure the containers in a plastic bag. Do not use a custody seal on the container; place the custody seal on the plastic bag.

3.2.3 Sampling Methodology - High Concentrations (>200 µg/kg)

Based upon the data quality objectives and the detection level requirements, this high level method may also be used. Specifically, the sample may be packed into a single 2-oz. glass container with a screw cap and septum seal. The sample container must be filled quickly and completely to eliminate head space. Soils\sediments containing high total VOC concentrations may also be collected as described in Section 3.2.2, Sampling Methodology - Low Concentrations, and preserved using 10 mL methanol.

3.2.4 Special Techniques and Considerations for Method 5035

Effervescence

If low concentration samples effervesce (rapidly form bubbles) from contact with the acid preservative, then either a test for effervescence must be performed prior to sampling, or the investigators must be prepared to collect each sample both preserved or un-preserved, as needed, or all samples must be collected unpreserved.

To check for effervescence, collect a test sample and add to a pre-preserved vial. If preservation (acidification) of the sample results in effervescence then preservation by acidification is not acceptable, and the sample must be collected un-preserved.

If effervescence occurs and only pre-preserved sample vials are available, the preservative solution may be placed into an appropriate hazardous waste container and the vials triple rinsed with organic free water. An appropriate amount of organic free water, equal to the amount of preservative solution, should be placed into the vial. The sample may then be collected as an un-preserved sample. Note: the amount of organic free water placed into the vials will have to be accurately measured.

Sample Size

While this method is an improvement over earlier ones, field investigators must be aware of an inherent limitation. Because of the extremely small sample size and the lack of sample mixing, sample representativeness for VOCs may be reduced compared to samples with larger volumes collected for other constituents. The sampling design and objectives of the investigation should take this into consideration.

Holding Times

Sample holding times are specified in the Analytical Support Branch *Laboratory Operations and Quality Assurance Manual* (ASBLOQAM), Most Recent Version. Field investigators should note that the holding time for an un-preserved VOC soil/sediment sample on ice is 48 hours. Arrangements should be made to ship the soil/sediment VOC samples to the laboratory by overnight delivery the day they are collected so the laboratory may preserve and/or analyze the sample within 48 hours of collection.

Percent Solids

Samplers must ensure that the laboratory has sufficient material to determine percent solids in the VOC soil/sediment sample to correct the analytical results to dry weight. If other analyses requiring percent solids determination are being performed upon the sample, these results may be used. If not, a separate sample (minimum of 2 oz.) for percent solids determination will be required. The sample collected for percent solids may also be used by the laboratory to check for preservative compatibility.

Safety

Methanol is a toxic and flammable liquid. Therefore, methanol must be handled with all required safety precautions related to toxic and flammable liquids. Inhalation of methanol vapors must be avoided. Vials should be opened and closed quickly during the sample preservation procedure. Methanol must be handled in a ventilated area. Use protective gloves when handling the methanol vials. Store methanol away from sources of ignition such as extreme heat or open flames. The vials of methanol should be stored in a cooler with ice at all times.

Shipping

Methanol and sodium bisulfate are considered dangerous goods, therefore shipment of samples preserved with these materials by common carrier is regulated by the U.S. Department of Transportation and the International Air Transport Association (IATA). The rules of shipment found in Title 49 of the Code of Federal Regulations (49 CFR parts 171 to 179) and the current edition of the IATA Dangerous Goods Regulations must be followed when shipping methanol and sodium bisulfate. Consult the above documents or the carrier for additional information. Shipment of the quantities of methanol and sodium bisulfate used for sample preservation falls under the exemption for small quantities.

The summary table on the following page lists the options available for compliance with SW846 Method 5035. The advantages and disadvantages are noted for each option. SESD's goal is to minimize the use of hazardous material (methanol and sodium bisulfate) and minimize the generation of hazardous waste during sample collection.

Table 1: Method 5035 Summary

OPTION	PROCEDURE	ADVANTAGES	DISADVANTAGES
1	Collect two 40 mL vials with ≈ 5 grams of sample, and one 2 oz. glass jar w/septum lid for screening, % moisture and preservative compatibility.	Screening conducted by lab.	Presently a 48-hour holding time for unpreserved samples. Sample containers must be tared.
2	Collect three En Core® samplers, and one 2 oz. glass jar w/septum lid for screening, % solids.	Lab conducts all preservation/preparation procedures.	Presently a 48- hour holding time for preparation of samples.
3	Collect two 40 mL vials with 5 grams of sample and preserve w/methanol or sodium bisulfate, and one 2-oz. glass jar w/septum lid for screening, % solids .	High level VOC samples may be composited. Longer holding time.	Hazardous materials used in the field. Sample containers must be tared.
4	Collect one 2-oz. glass jar w/septum lid for analysis, % solids (high level VOC only).	Lab conducts all preservation/preparation procedures.	May have significant VOC loss.

4 Manual Soil Sampling Methods

4.1 General

These methods are used primarily to collect surface and shallow subsurface soil samples. Surface soils are generally classified as soils between the ground surface and 6 to 12 inches below ground surface. The most common interval is 0 to 6 inches; however, the data quality objectives of the investigation may dictate another interval, such as 0 to 3 inches for risk assessment purposes. The shallow subsurface interval may be considered to extend from approximately 12 inches below ground surface to a site-specific depth at which sample collection using manual collection methods becomes impractical.

If a thick, matted root zone, gravel, concrete, etc. is present at or near the surface, it should be removed before the sample is collected. The depth measurement for the sample begins at the top of the soil horizon, immediately following any removed materials.

When compositing, make sure that each composite location (aliquot) consist of equal volumes, i.e., same number of equal spoonfuls.

4.2 Spoons

Stainless steel spoons may be used for surface soil sampling to depths of approximately 6 inches below ground surface where conditions are generally soft and non-indurated, and there is no problematic vegetative layer to penetrate.

4.2.1 Special Considerations When Using Spoons

- When using stainless steel spoons, consideration must be given to the procedure used to collect the volatile organic compound sample. If the soil being sampled is cohesive and holds its in situ texture in the spoon, the En Core® Sampler or syringe used to collect the sub-sample for Method 5035 should be plugged directly from the spoon. If, however, the soil is not cohesive and crumbles when removed from the ground surface for sampling, consideration should be given to plugging the sample for Method 5035 directly from the ground surface at a depth appropriate for the investigation Data Quality Objectives.

4.3 Hand Augers

Hand augers may be used to advance boreholes and collect soil samples in the surface and shallow subsurface intervals. Typically, 4-inch stainless steel auger buckets with cutting heads are used. The bucket is advanced by simultaneously pushing and turning using an attached handle with extensions (if needed).

4.3.1 Surface Soil Sampling

When conducting surface soil sampling with hand augers, the auger buckets may be used with a handle alone or with a handle and extensions. The bucket is advanced to the appropriate depth and the contents are transferred to the homogenization container for processing. Observe precautions for volatile organic compound sample collection found in Section 3, Method 5035.

4.3.2 Subsurface Soil Sampling

Hand augers are the most common equipment used to collect shallow subsurface soil samples. Auger holes are advanced one bucket at a time until the sample depth is achieved. When the sample depth is reached, the bucket used to advance the hole is removed and a clean bucket is attached. The clean auger bucket is then placed in the hole and filled with soil to make up the sample and removed.

The practical depth of investigation using a hand auger depends upon the soil properties and depth of investigation. In sand, augering is usually easily performed, but the depth of collection is limited to the depth at which the sand begins to flow or collapse. Hand augers may also be of limited use in tight clays or cemented sands. In these soil types, the greater the depth attempted, the more difficult it is to recover a sample due to increased friction and torqueing of the hand auger extensions. At some point these problems become so severe that power equipment must be used.

4.3.3 Special Considerations for Soil Sampling with the Hand Auger

- Because of the tendency for the auger bucket to scrape material from the sides of the auger hole while being extracted, the top several inches of soil in the auger bucket should be discarded prior to placing the bucket contents in the homogenization container for processing.
- Observe precautions for volatile organic compound (VOC) sample collection found in Section 3, Method 5035. Collect the VOC sample directly from the auger bucket, if possible.
- Power augers, such as the Little Beaver® and drill rigs may be used to advance boreholes to depths for subsurface soil sampling with the hand auger. They may not be used for sample collection. When power augers are used to advance a borehole to depth for sampling, care must be taken that exhaust fumes, gasoline and/or oil do not contaminate the borehole or area in the immediate vicinity of sampling.
- When moving to a new sampling location, the entire hand auger assembly must be replaced with a properly decontaminated hand auger assembly.

5 Direct Push Soil Sampling Methods

5.1 General

These methods are used primarily to collect shallow and deep subsurface soil samples. Three samplers are available for use within the Division's direct push tooling inventory. All of the sampling tools involve the collection and retrieval of the soil sample within a thin-walled liner. The following sections describe each of the specific sampling methods that can be accomplished using direct push techniques, along with details specific to each method. While SESD currently uses the sample tooling described, tooling of similar design and materials is acceptable.

If gravel, concrete, etc. is present at or near the surface, it should be removed before the sample is collected. The depth measurement for the sample begins at the top of the soil horizon, immediately following any removed materials. Turf grass is not typically removed prior to sampling with these devices.

5.2 Large Bore® Soil Sampler

The Large Bore® (LB) sampler is a solid barrel direct push sampler equipped with a piston-rod point assembly used primarily for collection of depth-discrete subsurface soil samples. The sample barrel is approximately 30-inches (762 mm) long and has a 1.5-inch (38 mm) outside diameter. The LB® sampler is capable of recovering a discrete sample core 22 inches x 1.0 inch (559 mm x 25 mm) contained inside a removable liner. The resultant sample volume is a maximum of 283 mL.

After the LB® sample barrel is equipped with the cutting shoe and liner, the piston-rod point assembly is inserted, along with the drive head and piston stop assembly. The assembled sampler is driven to the desired sampling depth, at which time the piston stop pin is removed, freeing the push point. The LB® sampler is then pushed into the soil a distance equal to the length of the LB® sample barrel. The probe rod string, with the LB® sampler attached, is then removed from the subsurface. After retrieval, the LB® sampler is then removed from the probe rod string. The drive head is then removed to allow removal of the liner and soil sample.

5.3 Macro-Core® Soil Sampler

The Macro-Core® (MC) sampler is a solid barrel direct push sampler equipped with a piston-rod point assembly used primarily for collection of either continuous or depth-discrete subsurface soil samples. Although other lengths are available, the standard MC® sampler has an assembled length of approximately 52 inches (1321 mm) with an outside diameter of 2.2 inches (56 mm). The MC® sampler is capable of recovering a discrete sample core 45 inches x 1.5 inches (1143 mm x 38 mm) contained inside a removable liner. The resultant sample volume is a maximum of 1300 mL. The MC® sampler may be used in either an open-tube or closed-point configuration. Although the MC® sampler can be used as an open-barrel sampler, in SESD usage, the piston point is always used to prevent the collection of slough from the borehole sides.

5.4 Dual Tube Soil Sampling System

The Dual Tube 21 soil sampling system is a direct push system for collecting continuous core samples of unconsolidated materials from within a sealed outer casing of 2.125-inch (54 mm) OD probe rod. The samples are collected within a liner that is threaded onto the leading end of a string of 1.0-inch diameter probe rod. Collected samples have a volume of up to 800 mL in the form of a 1.125-inch x 48-inch (29 mm x 1219 mm) core. Use of this method allows for collection of continuous core inside a cased hole, minimizing or preventing cross-contamination between different intervals during sample collection. The outer casing is advanced, one core length at a time, with only the inner probe rod and core being removed and replaced between samples. If the sampling zone of interest begins at some depth below ground surface, a solid drive tip must be used to drive the dual tube assembly and core to its initial sample depth.

5.5 Special Considerations When Using Direct Push Sampling Methods

- *Liner Use and Material Selection* – Direct Push Soil Samples are collected within a liner to facilitate removal of sample material from the sample barrel. The liners may only be available in a limited number of materials for a given sample tool, although overall, liners are available in brass, stainless steel, cellulose acetate butyrate (CAB), polyethylene terepthalate glycol (PETG), polyvinyl chloride (PVC) and Teflon®. For most SESD investigations, the standard polymer liner material for a sampling tool will be acceptable. When the study objectives require very low reporting levels or unusual contaminants of concern, the use of more inert liner materials such as Teflon® or stainless steel may be necessary.

- *Sample Orientation* – When the liners and associated sample are removed from the sample tubes, it is important to maintain the proper orientation of the sample. This is particularly important when multiple sample depths are collected from the same push. It is also important to maintain proper orientation to define precisely the depth at which an aliquot was collected. Maintaining proper orientation is typically accomplished using vinyl end caps. Convention is to place red caps on the top of the liner and black caps on the bottom to maintain proper sample orientation. Orientation can also be indicated by marking on the exterior of the liner with a permanent marker.

- *Core Catchers* – Occasionally the material being sampled lacks cohesiveness and is subject to crumbling and falling out of the sample liner. In cases such as these, the use of core catchers on the leading end of the sampler may help retain the sample until it is retrieved to the surface. Core catchers may only be available in specific materials and should be evaluated for suitability. However, given the limited sample contact that core-catchers have with the sample material, most standard core-catchers available for a tool system will be acceptable.

- *Decontamination* – The cutting shoe and piston rod point are to be decontaminated between each sample, using the procedures specified for the collection of trace organic and inorganic compounds found in Field Equipment and Decontamination – SESDPROC-205, most recent version. Within a borehole, the sample barrel, rods, and drive head may be subjected to an abbreviated cleaning to remove obvious and loose material, but must be cleaned between boreholes using the procedures specified for downhole drilling equipment in Field Equipment and Decontamination – SESDPROC-205, most recent version.

- *Decommissioning* – Boreholes must be decommissioned after the completion of sampling. Boreholes less than 10 feet deep that remain open and do not approach the water table may be decommissioned by pouring 30% solids bentonite grout from the surface or pouring bentonite pellets from the surface, hydrating the pellets in lifts. Boreholes deeper than 10 feet, or any borehole that intercepts groundwater, must be decommissioned by pressure grouting with 30% solids bentonite grout, either through a re-entry tool string or through tremie pipe introduced to within several feet of the borehole bottom.

- *VOC Sample Collection* – Observe precautions for volatile organic compound sample collection found in Section 3 of this procedure.

6 Split Spoon/Drill Rig Methods

6.1 General

Split spoon sampling methods are used primarily to collect shallow and deep subsurface soil samples. All split spoon samplers, regardless of size, are basically split cylindrical barrels that are threaded on each end. The leading end is held together with a beveled threaded collar that functions as a cutting shoe. The other end is held together with a threaded collar that serves as the sub used to attach the spoon to the string of drill rod. Two basic methods are available for use, including the smaller diameter standard split spoon, driven with the drill rig safety hammer, and the larger diameter continuous split spoon, advanced inside and slightly ahead of the lead auger during hollow stem auger drilling. The following sections describe each of the specific sampling methods, along with details specific to each method.

If gravel, concrete, etc. is present at or near the surface, it should be removed before the sample is collected. The depth measurement for the sample begins at the top of the soil horizon, immediately following any removed materials. Turf grass is not typically removed prior to sampling with these devices.

6.2 Standard Split Spoon

A drill rig is used to advance a borehole to the target depth. The drill string is then removed and a standard split spoon is attached to a string of drill rod. Split spoons used for soil sampling must be constructed of stainless steel and are typically 2.0-inches OD (1.5-inches ID) and 18-inches to 24-inches in length. Other diameters and lengths are common and may be used if constructed of the proper material. After the spoon is attached to the string of drill rod, it is lowered into the borehole. The safety hammer is then used to drive the split spoon into the soil at the bottom of the borehole. After the split spoon has been driven into the soil, filling the spoon, it is retrieved to the surface, where it is removed from the drill rod string and opened for sample acquisition.

6.3 Continuous Split Spoon

The continuous split spoon is a large diameter split spoon that is advanced into the soil column inside a hollow stem auger. Continuous split spoons are typically 3 to 5 inches in diameter and either 5 feet or 10 feet in length, although the 5-foot long samplers are most common. After the auger string has been advanced into the soil column a distance equal to the length of the sampler being used it is returned to the surface. The sampler is removed from inside the hollow stem auger and the threaded collars are removed. The split spoon is then opened for sampling.

6.4 Special Considerations When Using Split Spoon Sampling Methods

- Always discard the top several inches of material in the spoon before removing any portion for sampling. This material normally consists of borehole wall material that has sloughed off of the borehole wall after removal of the drill string prior to and during inserting the split spoon.
- Observe precautions for volatile organic compound sample collection found in Section 3, Method 5035.

7 Shelby Tube/Thin-Walled Sampling Methods

7.1 General

Shelby tubes, also referred to generically as thin-walled push tubes or Acker thin-walled samplers, are used to collect subsurface soil samples in cohesive soils and clays during drilling activities. In addition to samples for chemical analyses, Shelby tubes are also used to collect relatively undisturbed soil samples for geotechnical analyses, such as hydraulic conductivity and permeability, to support hydrogeologic characterizations at hazardous waste and other sites.

If gravel, concrete, etc. is present at or near the surface, it should be removed before the sample is collected. The depth measurement for the sample begins at the top of the soil horizon, immediately following any removed materials. Turf grass is not typically removed prior to sampling with this device.

7.2 Shelby Tube Sampling Method

A typical Shelby tube is 30 inches in length and has a 3.0-inch OD (2.875-inch ID) and may be constructed of steel, stainless steel, galvanized steel, or brass. They also typically are attached to push heads that are constructed with a ball-check to aid in holding the contained sample during retrieval. If used for collecting samples for chemical analyses, it must be constructed of stainless steel. If used for collecting samples for standard geotechnical parameters, any material is acceptable.

To collect a sample, the tube is attached to a string of drill rod and is lowered into the borehole, where the sampler is then pressed into the undisturbed material by hydraulic force. After retrieval to the surface, the tube containing the sample is then removed from the sampler head. If samples for chemical analyses are needed, the soil contained inside the tube is then removed for sample acquisition. If the sample is collected for geotechnical parameters, the tube is typically capped, maintaining the sample in its relatively undisturbed state, and shipped to the appropriate geotechnical laboratory.

7.3 Special Considerations When Using Split Spoon Sampling Methods

Observe precautions for volatile organic compound sample collection found in Section 3, Method 5035.

8 Backhoe Sampling Method

8.1 General

Backhoes may be used in the collection of surface and shallow subsurface soil samples. The trenches created by excavation with a backhoe offer the capability of collecting samples from very specific intervals and allow visual correlation with vertically and horizontally adjacent material. If possible, the sample should be collected without entering the trench. Samples may be obtained from the trench wall or they may be obtained directly from the bucket at the surface. The following sections describe various techniques for safely collecting representative soil samples with the aid of a backhoe.

The depth measurement for the sample begins at the top of the soil horizon.

8.2 Scoop-and-Bracket Method

If a sample interval is targeted from the surface, it can be sampled using a stainless steel scoop and bracket. First a scoop and bracket are affixed to a length of conduit and is lowered into the backhoe pit. The first step is to take the scoop and scrape away the soil comprising the surface of the excavated wall. This material likely represents soil that has been smeared by the backhoe bucket from adjacent material. After the smeared material has been scraped off, the original stainless steel scoop is removed and a clean stainless steel scoop is placed on the bracket. The clean scoop can then be used to remove sufficient volume of soil from the excavation wall to make up the required sample volume.

8.3 Direct-from-Bucket Method

It is also possible to collect soil samples directly from the backhoe bucket at the surface. Some precision with respect to actual depth or location may be lost with this method but if the soil to be sampled is uniquely distinguishable from the adjacent or nearby soils, it may be possible to characterize the material as to location and depth. In order to ensure representativeness, it is also advisable to dress the surface to be sampled by scraping off any smeared material that may cross-contaminate the sample.

8.4 Special Considerations When Sampling with a Backhoe

- Do not physically enter backhoe excavations to collect a sample. Use either procedure 8.2, Scoop-and-Bracket Method, or procedure 8.3, Direct-from-Bucket Method to obtain soil for sampling.
- Smearing is an important issue when sampling with a backhoe. Measures must be taken, such as dressing the surfaces to be sampled (see Section 2.3), to mitigate problems with smearing.

- Paint, grease and rust must be removed and the bucket decontaminated prior to sample collection.
- Observe precautions for volatile organic compound sample collection found in Section 3, Method 5035.

ERM has over 160 offices across the following countries and territories worldwide

Argentina
Australia
Belgium
Brazil
Canada
China
Colombia
France
Germany
Hong Kong
Hungary
India
Indonesia
Ireland
Italy
Japan
Kazakhstan
Kenya
Malaysia
Mexico
The Netherlands
New Zealand
Panama
Peru
Poland
Portugal
Puerto Rico
Romania
Russia
Singapore
South Africa
South Korea
Spain
Sweden
Taiwan
Thailand
UAE
UK
US
Vietnam

The business of sustainability

ERM